

#### **MEETING OF THE OVERVIEW SELECT COMMITTEE**

DATE: THURSDAY, 4 FEBRUARY 2021

TIME: 4:00 pm

PLACE: Virtual Meeting via Zoom

#### **Members of the Committee**

Councillor Cassidy (Chair) Councillor Joel (Vice-Chair)

Councillors Dawood, Halford, Joshi, Kitterick, Porter, Thalukdar (substitute), Waddington and Westley

One unallocated Labour group place

#### **Youth Council Representatives**

To be advised

Members of the Committee are invited to attend the above meeting to consider the items of business listed overleaf.

For Monitoring Officer

affinish

Officer contacts:
Kalvaran Sandhu (Scrutiny Policy Officer)
Angie Smith (Democratic Support Officer),
Tel: 0116 454 6354, e-mail: angie.smith @leicester.gov.uk
Leicester City Council, 115 Charles Street, Leicester, LE1 1FZ

#### Information for members of the public

**PLEASE NOTE** that any member of the press and public may view or listen in to proceedings at this 'virtual' meeting via a weblink which is included in this agenda. It is important, however, that Councillors can discuss and take decisions without disruption. The only participants in this virtual meeting therefore will be the Committee members, the officers advising the Committee and any members of the public who have registered to participate in accordance with the Committee's rules relating to petitions and to questions, representations, or statements of case.

#### Attending meetings and access to information

You have the right to attend, view, or listen to (as appropriate) formal meetings such as full Council, committee meetings & Scrutiny Commissions and see copies of agendas and minutes. On occasion however, meetings may, for reasons set out in law, need to consider some items in private.

Dates of meetings and copies of public agendas and minutes are available on the Council's website at <a href="https://www.cabinet.leicester.gov.uk">www.cabinet.leicester.gov.uk</a>, from the Council's Customer Service Centre or by contacting us using the details below.

#### Making meetings accessible to all

<u>Braille/audio tape/translation -</u> If you require this please contact the Democratic Support Officer (production times will depend upon equipment/facility availability).

#### **Further information**

If you have any queries about any of the above or the business to be discussed, please contact: **Angie Smith, Democratic Support Officer on 0116 454 6354**. Alternatively, <a href="mailto:angie.smith@leicester.gov.uk">angie.smith@leicester.gov.uk</a>.

For Press Enquiries - please phone the Communications Unit on 0116 454 4151

#### **PUBLIC SESSION**

#### <u>AGENDA</u>

#### LIVE STREAM OF MEETING

A live stream of the meeting can be followed on this link: <a href="https://www.youtube.com/channel/UCddTWo00\_gs0cp-301XDbXA">https://www.youtube.com/channel/UCddTWo00\_gs0cp-301XDbXA</a>

#### 1. APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE

#### 2. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Members are asked to declare any interests they may have in the business to be discussed.

#### 3. CHAIR'S ANNOUNCEMENTS

#### 4. MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING

Appendix A

The minutes of the meeting of the Overview Select Committee held on 3 December 2020 are attached and Members are asked to confirm them as a correct record.

## 5. PROGRESS ON ACTIONS AGREED AT THE LAST MEETING

To note progress on actions agreed at the previous meeting and not reported elsewhere on the agenda (if any).

## 6. QUESTIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND STATEMENTS OF CASE

The Monitoring Officer to report on the receipt of any questions, representations and statements of case submitted in accordance with the Council's procedures.

#### 7. PETITIONS

The Monitoring Officer to report on any petitions received.

#### 8. TRACKING OF PETITIONS - MONITORING REPORT Appendix B

The Monitoring Officer submits a report that updates Members on the monitoring of outstanding petitions. The Committee is asked to note the current outstanding petitions and agree to remove those petitions marked 'Petitions Process Complete' from the report.

#### 9. COVID-19 UPDATE

A verbal update will be given at the meeting on the current position regarding the Covid-19 pandemic. The Committee is recommended to receive the update and comment as required.

## 10. ELIMINATING RACISM AND TACKLING Appendix C DISADVANTAGE - BLACK LIVES MATTER UPDATE

The Director of Delivery, Communications and Political Governance submits a report to update the Overview Select Committee on the governance approach along with an outline of key themes and early areas of work to take forward the Council's commitment to tackling race inequality and disadvantage, and promoting inclusion particularly for Black, Black British, Caribbean, African and dual heritage people and communities living and working in Leicester.

The Committee is recommended to provide feedback on the proposed approach, and provide feedback and any further ideas on the proposed themes and areas of work leading to the development of an action plan.

## 11. DRAFT HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT BUDGET Appendix D (INCLUDING CAPITAL PROGRAMME) 2021/22

The Director of Housing submits a report setting out the proposed Housing Revenue Account (HRA) budget for 2021/22.

The Overview Select Committee is recommended to make any comments on the report, in particular the proposals for delivering a balanced budget and the proposed changes to rent and service charges.

#### 12. DRAFT GENERAL FUND REVENUE BUDGET 2021/22 Appendix E

The Director of Finance submits the draft General Fund Revenue Budget 2021/22, which will be considered by Council on 17 February 2021.

The following draft minute extracts, detailing the respective Scrutiny Commissions' discussion on the draft General Fund Revenue Budget report will be circulated as soon as they are available:

- Children, Young People and Schools Scrutiny Commission 13 January 2021 (Appendix E1)
- Economic Development, Transport and Tourism Scrutiny Commission 14
  January 2021 (Appendix E2)
- Adult Social Care Scrutiny Commission 19 January 2021 (Appendix E3)
- Health and Wellbeing Scrutiny Commission 20 January 2021 (Appendix F4)
- Heritage, Culture, Leisure and Sport Scrutiny Commission 25 January 2021 (Appendix E5)
- Neighbourhood Services Scrutiny Commission 28 January 2021 (Appendix E6)

The Overview Select Committee is recommended to consider the draft budget and the comments made by the Scrutiny Commissions, and to pass its comments on these to the meeting of Council on 17 February 2021 for consideration.

#### 13. DRAFT CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2021/22

**Appendix F** 

The Director of Finance submits the draft Capital Programme 2021/22, which will be considered at the meeting of Council on 17 February 2021. The Overview Select Committee is recommended to consider the draft Capital Programme and pass its comments on it to the meeting of Council on 17 February for consideration.

#### 14. TREASURY MANAGEMENT STRATEGY 2021/22 Appendix G

The Director of Finance submits a report to the Overview Select Committee, which proposes a strategy for managing the Council's borrowing and cash balances during 2021/22 and the remainder of 2020/21 (the Treasury Management Strategy).

Members of the Overview Select Committee are recommended to note the report and make any comments to the Director of Finance that they wish, prior to Council consideration.

#### 15. INVESTMENT STRATEGY 2021/22

**Appendix H** 

The Director of Finance submits a report to the Overview and Select Committee on the strategy which defines the Council's approach to making and holding investments, other than those made for normal treasury management purposes. The latter are described in the annual Treasury Management Strategy.

Members of the Overview Select Committee are recommended to note the report and make any comments to the Director of Finance as wished, prior to Council consideration.

# 16. CALL-IN OF EXECUTIVE DECISION - CAPITAL BUDGET MONITORING 2020/21 - PERIOD 6 RELATING ONLY TO PART 3 OF THE DECISION IN RESPECT OF THE FUNDS FOR THE JEWRY WALL

Appendix I

The Monitoring Officer submits a report informing the Overview Select Committee that the Executive Decision taken by the City Mayor on 17 December 2020 relating to Capital Budget Monitoring 2020/21 – Period 6 – relating to only part 3 of the decision in respect of the funds for the Jewry Wall has been the subject of a five-Members call-in under the procedures at Rule 12 of Part 4D (City Mayor and Executive Procedure Rules) of the Council's Constitution.

#### 17. SCRUTINY COMMISSIONS WORK PROGRAMMES Appendix J

a) To receive and endorse the following Scoping Document:

Health and Wellbeing Scrutiny Commission Review Scoping Document into "The experience of black people working in health services in Leicester and Leicestershire".

#### 18. QUESTIONS FOR THE CITY MAYOR

The City Mayor will answer questions raised by members of the Overview Select Committee on issues not covered elsewhere on the agenda.

#### 19. ANY OTHER URGENT BUSINESS

## Appendix A



Minutes of the Meeting of the OVERVIEW SELECT COMMITTEE

Held: THURSDAY, 3 DECEMBER 2020 at 4:00 pm

#### **PRESENT:**

Councillor Cassidy (Chair)
Councillor Joel (Vice-Chair)

Councillor Dawood
Councillor Joshi
Councillor Porter
Councillor Waddington
Councillor Co

#### In Attendance:

Sir Peter Soulsby, City Mayor Councillor Patel – Assistant City Mayor (Equalities)

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

#### 118. APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE

There were no apologies for absence.

#### 119. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Councillor Joel declared an interest, in that she was a member of an organisation that had been involved in the consultation on the Women Talking City Listening Project.

Councillor Joshi declared an interest in the general business of the meeting, in that his wife worked for the Council.

Councillor Westley declared interest in the general business of the meeting, in that family members were Council tenants.

In accordance with the Council's Code of Conduct, these interests were not considered so significant that they were likely to prejudice the Councillors' judgement of the public interest. They were not, therefore, required to withdraw from the meeting.

#### 120. CHAIR'S ANNOUNCEMENTS

#### a) DSO - Elaine Baker

The Chair informed the Committee that Elaine Baker, the Democratic Support Officer had retired. He asked that his thanks and appreciation be recorded as Elaine had supported the Overview Select Committee for some time, along with many other roles during her considerable length of service with the Council. The Committee joined the Chair in extending best wishes to Elaine for a happy retirement.

#### b) Carbon Programme

The Chair encouraged all members of the Committee to attend a Carbon literacy training Programme and advised that a joint arrangement may be held with the Economic Development, Transport and Tourism Scrutiny Commission in due course.

#### 121. MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING

#### AGREED:

That the Minutes of the meeting held on 24 September 2020 be confirmed as a correct record.

#### 122. PROGRESS ON ACTIONS AGREED AT THE LAST MEETING

There were no specific updates which were not covered elsewhere on the agenda.

#### 123. QUESTIONS, REPRESENTATIONS AND STATEMENTS OF CASE

The Monitoring Officer reported that no questions, representations, or statements of case had been received.

#### 124. PETITIONS

The Monitoring Officer reported that no petitions had been received.

#### 125. TRACKING OF PETITIONS - MONITORING REPORT

The Monitoring Officer submitted a report, which provided an update on the monitoring of outstanding petitions.

#### AGREED:

That the report be noted, and petitions marked 'Petitions Process Complete' be removed.

#### 126. COVID-19 PANDEMIC - UPDATE

The City Mayor was invited to open the item and he referred to the ongoing issues affecting the current situation and commented on the importance of ensuring that Committee members had the opportunity to contribute. It was reported that an All Member Briefing would be arranged in due course.

Directors provided updates as follows:

#### a) Public Health

The Director of Public Health began the update indicating that the numbers of cases in the city had been in decline, from a high of 525 per 100,000 the current figure of confirmed cases was at 296 cases per 100,000. The figures relating to key groups including the rates for the over 65s were also reported and it was noted that these had also shown a significant drop in cases.

In terms of testing it was reported that community testing continued and a revision to the methods and areas following a revaluation of the tiers would be introduced in due course.

In respect of the vaccination programme it was noted that the main responsibility was in the remit of the NHS and the Council acted as a supporting partner. The early stages and positive announcements concerning vaccinations had been welcomed.

#### b) Social Care and Education

The Strategic Director Social Care and Education provided an update in terms of the areas of social care and schools.

It was noted that schools had experienced a low rate of positive tests, at around 1.5%, relating to approximately 400 pupils each week, alongside 150 staff testing positive. The attendance rate was at 76%, which was typical compared to neighbouring and similar sized authorities in Tier 3. A key issue remained that that although the positive test rates were low, there were a considerable number of staff that had asked to be self-isolate through contacts. It was noted that although very few of these individuals developed symptoms, the necessary caution put in place had led to operational difficulties through lack of staff.

In respect of care homes, the infection rate remained similar over the past weeks, and the sharp increase as seen in the general population had not been experienced. Approximately 3000 tests per week had been carried out with around 80 positive cases identified. Three quarters of the positive cases were staff and the evidence, as in schools, was that staff members were picking up the virus in the community. There had been a minimum of significant outbreaks, with management support to care providers, PPE and other support being confirmed.

Announcements concerning visiting care homes by Government were being reviewed. The position would be monitored and work with care homes to manage expectations were noted.

#### c) Housing

The Director of Housing provided an update on the continuing work with partners, involving ongoing outreach work with the homeless. This work had been enhanced in view of the winter arrangements and winter pathway. It was noted that 100 occupants had been moved from Bed and Breakfast accommodation to more permanent accommodation. It was noted that there was ongoing new demand for occupants who would also need temporary accommodation.

The launch of the 'Rough Sleepers Next Steps Strategy' had enabled a successful bid which would go to fund temporary units as part of the pathway. It was also reported that increased 'Protect Pathway' funding was approved for extremely complex cases where individuals required additional needs including health input.

The initiative to increase support and the positive ambition to offer secure solutions was welcomed.

#### d) Neighbourhood and Environmental Services

The Director of Neighbourhood and Environmental Services provided an update and commented on the continued liaison and enhanced partnership working relationships, particularly with the Police.

It was noted that the business engagement strategy continued with checks being carried out to ensure compliance with the regulations and that enforcement notices had been issued. A business email account and address had been established and this had received many enquiries. Members were asked to report any issues as feedback and input was required for effective action.

In terms of face-coverings, it was clarified that the matter was enforced by the Police, although the Council had a role to ensure communication and advice through posters and engagement with staff and others was in place

As non-essential retail was to reopen again a robust plan was being put in place including work by the Events Team through a programme of support on social distancing, queue management and face coverings and other key messages. The benefit from redeployed staff, acting to identify issues to

allow Regulatory Services to directly deal with any key issues efficiently and effectively was recognised and welcomed.

In conclusion it was noted that an enhanced use of emails and website information had been promoted and publicised to provide regular updates. In terms of city centre management, it was also noted that Regulations had been amended to allow immediate restrictions of premises if it was considered that they posed a public health risk.

#### e) Finance

The Director of Finance provided an update and reported on the opportunity for businesses to apply for support. A communication had been sent to members in respect of this scheme and details were included on the Council's website.

In regard to test and trace it was confirmed that there were adequate capacity and resources to continue a local pilot on contact tracing. The community languages service was involved to ensure that up to date advice could be given in appropriate languages if needed.

Details of packages of support for those in hardship were described, which included financial support for food and fuel payments.

#### f) Communications and Business Support

The Director of Delivery, Communications and Political Governance provided an update and referred to the business continuity response, where it was considered that the operation had been successful, and the organisation had reacted well in terms of resilience.

It was noted that a significant number of employees continued to work from home.

In terms of the communication strategy, the importance of supporting messages and engaging through community leaders and organisations on the future roll-out of the vaccination programme was recognised.

The Chair thanked Directors for their updates.

Reference was made to the encouraging news concerning the reduction in figures.

Following earlier frustrations expressed in respect of the delays in receiving local contact tracing information, it was noted that data could now be received in a short timeframe, and that the previous 6 days of delays were no longer an issue. It had been considered that the delays did not allow individuals to isolate and this could cause risks to family, friends and/or colleagues. The update was welcomed.

The Chair asked for questions and contributions from Committee members.

In response to questions the following key points were noted:

- It was expected that the city would be placed in Tier 3 as the profile of the city's positive cases was 14<sup>th</sup> highest in the country.
- Self-test kits and lateral flow test devices would be made available and would be offered to front line staff and care homes. It was expected that testing kits would allow for increased visiting at care homes.

The separate rapid-flow testing methods undertaken by the UHL and LPT through GP surgeries was explained and noted.

- Information on the NHS roll-out of the vaccination programme would be shared with members as promptly as possible, including regular updates.
- The business support grants system was noted with the eligibility of work-related benefits for positive tests and associated self-isolation leading to approximately £148,000 of payments being made to date. There was increasing pressure to evaluate the eligibility of the scheme. It was also considered that definitions during lockdown required clarification. The Director of Finance asked that any individual or complex cases could be forwarded to her for a response.
- The difficulties and constraints in accurately recording numbers, locations and timings of the distribution of lateral flow tests was accepted and recognised.
- The rate of mortality including the numbers of deaths recorded in hospitals was noted and it was suggested that a comparison to other areas of the country be provided to members.

In conclusion the Chair, Committee members and City Mayor reiterated their previous comments made in recognition and support of the professional attitudes, adaptability and reaction of the Council's staff in dealing with the pandemic.

AGREED: That the position and updates be noted.

#### 127. DRAFT LEICESTER LOCAL PLAN (2020 - 2036) PUBLIC CONSULTATION

The Head of Planning, Development and Transportation gave a presentation, which provided a summary of representations received on the Local Plan to date, including feedback from Scrutiny Commissions. The key issues for progressing the plan and the timetable for future discussion was also presented.

It was noted that the current Public Consultation (for Reg 18) had commenced in September 2020 for 12 weeks ending on 7 December 2020. The submission of the Local Plan Consultation (for Reg 19) would be undertaken in the Autumn of 2021, with expected adoption in the Summer/Autumn of 2022.

The Chair asked Committee members to comment.

Councillor Kitterick expressed concerns at the timing of the Hospitals reconfiguration plans and their separate ongoing consultation on their proposals. The opportunity for the Hospital to redevelop their site without reference to the Local plan was recognised as their consultation only included the plans for provision to 2024. It was considered that this should be reexamined and reflected appropriately. In terms of extra housing provision, the suitability of Freemen's Common was also raised, as it was not considered that the current use was mainly light-industrial.

In respect of the Hospital reconfiguration consultation, the City Mayor referred to ongoing discussion concerning the need to protect all or some of the site for hospital use and commented on ongoing debates, including Citizen Panel discussions.

In respect of Freemen's Common it was explained that a balanced mix of employment and residential land could be considered.

Councillor Porter commented on his previous objection and campaigns against any development of greenfield sites and commented that there appeared to be a pressure remaining on the green space. He questioned the success of other sites identified for development, citing Ashton Green as an example. The importance of good quality and easily accessible green space for physical and mental wellbeing was emphasised.

Councillor Porter also commented that the consultation was not accessible for anyone without internet access.

In response the City Mayor commented that Ashton Green had recently gained rapid progress and advised that in some cases greenfield sites were necessary for consideration. It was appreciated that this led to difficult decisions, however the city did not enjoy the opportunities of brownfield development in comparison to other cities.

Councillor Waddington referred to the debate at the Economic Development, Transport and Tourism Scrutiny Commission where concerns regarding the proposed redevelopment of the Hospital site and the encouragement for use of brownfield sites had been discussed.

It was noted that the debate had stimulated a need for an examination of brownfield sites to properly assess their suitability for redevelopment, particularly for affordable housing. The Chair also referred to recent debates concerning the need to encourage and support a return to traditional family housing in the city and to reduce the numbers of conversions to houses in multiple occupation.

In conclusion members were reminded to submit responses to the consultation before 7 December 2020.

#### AGREED:

That the presentation and update be noted.

#### 128. WOMEN TALKING, CITY LISTENING: SUMMARY REPORT

The Director of Delivery, Communications and Political Governance submits a report outlining the research undertaken by the City Listening Project Team over the previous 12 months and summarising the key findings both directly and indirectly related to the Council's business.

The Assistant City Mayor (Equalities) Councillor Patel was invited to open the item.

She referred to the report's draft recommendations which would be integrated into the Equality Action Plan, to be reported to the Committee in due course. It was reported that the national recommendations had been provisionally made to the Government Equalities Office and the final report and update would be provided following feedback from this Committee. The full research documentation was appended to the report and it was noted that this included accounts of the lived experiences and views of some of the women who participated in the project.

In conclusion, the Assistant City Mayor thanked the Team involved in the research for their considerable efforts, creativity and commitment involved in the preparation of the report's findings, particularly as the opportunity for individual engagement was affected considerably by the Covid pandemic. The Chair and Commission members added their thanks and wished the Team best wishes for their future endeavours external to the Council.

In terms of the findings, it was noted that the women who had been involved in the project that pointed out challenges, problems and obstacles and had also suggested possible solutions to improve the situation in the city and nationally.

The need to ensure effective monitoring of the recommendations and their implementation and effectiveness was emphasised and noted. It was recognised that the report was of considerable length and it was confirmed that the report would be submitted to internal Management Teams and could be forwarded to individual Scrutiny Commissions as appropriate. It was clarified that the recommendations would also be added to the Council's Equalities Plan. The issues concerning employment rights were also recognised, particularly those relating to zero hours contracts and the lack of protection for employees.

#### AGREED:

That the contents of the report, in particular the findings of the research, be noted and the recommendations be endorsed.

#### 129. REVENUE BUDGET MONITORING APRIL-SEPTEMBER 2020/21

The Director of Finance submitted a report forecasting expected performance against the budget for the year.

The Chair requested comments from members.

Councillor Westley expressed disappointment with the overspend on housing voids.

The effect of the Covid-19 pandemic was also recognised and the difficulties in forecasting expected budgets were accepted.

The Director of Finance confirmed that in terms of the overspends, expenditure was undertaken in a measured way and that the situation was carefully managed.

#### AGREED:

That the report and overall position be noted.

#### 130. CAPITAL BUDGET MONITORING APRIL-SEPTEMBER 2020/21

The Director of Finance submitted a report showing the position of the capital programme for 2020/21 as at the end of September 2020 (Period 6).

The Chair invited members to comment.

Councillor Waddington referred to the need for a greater explanation of the expenditure on the Jewry Wall scheme and commented that the significant amount of expenditure, with business rates pooling support, should have a more detailed business plan included in the report.

Councillor Waddington also stated that more detail was required in respect of Connecting Leicester, and also to references to new build council housing, as these seemed significant schemes without adequate explanation.

The Director of Finance explained the process concerning business rates pooling as administered by the County Council. It was noted that this process was overseen by the LLEP Enterprise Partnership in terms of the strategic priorities.

Councillor Porter commented on the need to ensure that any new build housing was undertaken to achieve the highest environmental standards. It was

considered that if there were contingencies in funding then an increase in environmental standards should be pursued.

The Director of Finance referred to the strict ratios imposed on the provision of social housing in relation to rents and costs of construction.

In response to other comments, the City Mayor confirmed that the improvements to St George's Churchyard did not include any plans for the removal of trees.

In respect of the Haymarket hotel proposals it was clarified that the wider scheme involved external partners and that there would be tenant responsibility for maintenance.

Councillor Kitterick reiterated previous objections he had made to the Jewry Wall and Museum scheme and suggested that there should be a review of the business case and suitability of the project. He expressed his disapproval as once spent, the expenditure on the project could not be recovered and was disproportionate given other priorities in the city.

In response the City Mayor referred to the opportunity and importance of improving the visitor attraction at Jewry Wall and compared the scheme to the success of the KRiii Visitor Centre. He expected the project to be a success and reminded the Committee that there were always severe challenges on projects being able to sustain themselves financially.

#### AGREED:

That the overall position presented within the report be noted.

#### 131. INCOME COLLECTION APRIL 2020 - SEPTEMBER 2020

The Chair indicated that this item would be considered concurrently with the next item "Mid-Year Review of Treasury Management Activities".

#### 132. MID-YEAR REVIEW OF TREASURY MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES 2020/21

The Director of Finance submitted a report detailing progress made in collecting debts raised by the Council during the first six months of 2020-21, together with debts outstanding and brought forward from the previous year.

The Income Collection report set out details of debts written off under delegated authority that it had not been possible to collect after reasonable effort and expense.

The Director of Finance also submitted a further report reviewing how the Council conducted its borrowing and investments during the first six months of 2020/21.

The Chair invited members to comment.

Councillor Porter referred to the reduction in terms of parking and bus lane enforcement and suggested that a review of the initiative should be undertaken, as he felt that it unfairly targeted residents. He did not consider it a suitable basis for gaining income to fund future services.

In terms of the investment strategy generally, Councillor Porter also questioned the suitability of major schemes such as the Haymarket Travelodge, particularly in light of the effect of the Covid-19 pandemic and insecurities on future income. He asked for clarification of the Council's cash position and the impacts on interest received.

The Director of Finance advised that parking and bus lane enforcement was not identified as a budgetary item where income was estimated. It was clarified that any funds received could only be utilised to improve transport schemes.

It was reported that the Haymarket Travelodge would be operational when it was attractive for the operators to do so following the pandemic.

In terms of cash the position with bank securities and protection was explained and accepted. It was recognised that the Council were risk aware and risk averse.

#### AGREED:

That the Income Collection and Mid-Year Review of Treasury Management Activities reports be noted.

#### 133. SCRUTINY COMMISSIONS' WORK PROGRAMMES

The Chair invited Councillor Thalukdar, Acting Chair of Neighbourhood Services Scrutiny Commission, to present the review report "Viability and Appropriateness of a Community Lottery".

In presenting the report Councillor Thalukdar asked the Committee to reflect on the sad loss of Councillor Jean Khote who had instigated the review as Chair of the Commission.

It was reported that the Neighbourhoods Scrutiny Commission had considered that the setting up of a local lottery in Leicester should not be pursued at this point. It was considered that the scheme would have a disproportionate impact on the most vulnerable individuals, households and communities in Leicester and would not be consistent with the aims and objectives of the city council's developing Anti-Poverty strategy.

#### AGREED:

That the review report be received and the recommendation not to pursue a Community Lottery be endorsed.

#### 134. QUESTIONS FOR THE CITY MAYOR

#### a) Councillors' Confidential Waste

Councillor Westley asked the City Mayor whether he would consider an appropriate method for members to dispose of confidential waste at home or to organise a collection service.

The City Mayor advised that he would be happy to discuss options.

#### b) Covid 19 Lockdown Compliance

Councillor Porter asked the City Mayor whether he had visited any locations that were not permitted under the current lockdown guidance.

The City Mayor reiterated his comments made concerning a previous report and confirmed that no visits had been made.

#### C) Full Council

The Chair asked the City mayor if he could progress the need to convene a meeting of the Council, whether virtually or in hybrid form with some access to meeting rooms.

The City Mayor agreed to pursue the matter with relevant officers.

#### 135. ANY OTHER URGENT BUSINESS

There were no items of other urgent business.

#### 136. CLOSE OF MEETING

The meeting closed at 8.02 pm.

## Appendix B



## WARDS AFFECTED All Wards - Corporate Issue

### FORWARD TIMETABLE OF CONSULTATION AND MEETINGS: Overview Select Committee

4 February 2021

\_\_\_\_\_

#### **Tracking of Petitions - Monitoring Report**

\_\_\_\_\_

#### **Report of the Monitoring Officer**

#### 1. Purpose of Report

To provide Members with an update on the current status of responses to petitions against the Council's target of providing a formal response within 3 months of being referred to the Divisional Director.

#### 2. Recommendations

The Committee is asked to note the current status of outstanding petitions and to agree to remove those petitions marked 'Petition Process Complete' from the report.

#### 3. Report

The Committee is responsible for monitoring the progress and outcomes of petitions received within the Council. An Exception Report, showing those petitions currently outstanding or for consideration at the current Overview Select Committee meeting is attached.

The Exception Report contains comments on the current progress on each of the petitions. The following colour scheme approved by the Committee is used to highlight progress and the report has now been re-arranged to list the petitions in their colour groups for ease of reference:

- **Red** denotes those petitions for which a pro-forma has not been completed within three months of being referred to the Divisional Director.
- **Petition Process Complete** denotes petitions for which a response pro-forma has sent to the relevant Scrutiny Commission Chair for comment, subsequently

endorsed by the Lead Executive Member and the Lead Petitioner and Ward Members informed of the response to the petition.

- Green denotes petitions for which officers have proposed a recommendation in response to a petition, and a response pro-forma has been sent to the relevant Scrutiny Commission Chair for comment, before being endorsed by the Lead Executive Member.
- Amber denotes petitions which are progressing within the prescribed timescales, or have provided clear reasoning for why the three-month deadline for completing the response pro-forma has elapsed.

In addition, all Divisional Directors have been asked to ensure that details of <u>all</u> petitions received direct into the Council (not just those formally accepted via a Council Meeting or similar) are passed to the Monitoring Officer for logging and inclusion on this monitoring schedule.

#### 4. Financial, Legal and Other Implications

There are no legal, financial or other implications arising from this report.

#### 5. Background Papers – Local Government Act 1972

The Council's current overall internal process for responding to petitions.

#### 6. Consultations

Staff in all teams who are progressing outstanding petitions.

#### 7. Report Author

Angie Smith Democratic Services Officer Ext. 376354

ref Di	te Petition erred to risional ector	Received From	•	Type - Cncr (C) Public (P)	No. of Sig	Ward	Date Receipt Reported to Council (C) / Committee (Cttee)	Lead Divisional Director	Current Position	Scrutiny Chair Involvement	Date of Final Response Letter Sent to Lead Petitioner	Current Status	Ref. No.
	11/03/2020	(on behalf of	Petition asking the council to make Leicester a Nuclear Ban Community	(p)	96	City-wide	19/03/2020 (C)	Miranda Cannon / Kamal Adatia	Following a question on the topic raised by the petition, at full Council on 19 March 2020, the City Mayor confirmed that he intended to bring a motion to the Council seeking to resolve a clear position in relation to the global threat of nuclear weaponry and the particular developments referred to in the petition.  Due to the current abeyance of Council meetings, it is not currently possible to indicate when that will be.	Proforma returned by the Scrutiny Chair		GREEN	20/03/2001
	22/07/2020	Tenants and Residents Association	Petition asking the council to take action against ASB in Calgary Road / Vancouver Road / Willow Street Courtyard	(p)	23	Wycliffe		Chris Burgin	Local Police carried out additional high-visibility patrols in the area. Persons affected were contacted seeking held to identifythe perpetrators. Residents are being encouraged to report incidents so that we have the best possible chance of identifying the perpetrators. Officers / Police have been in contacted with the alleged perpetrator and issued appropriate advice / warnings. The situation will continue to be monitored, and liaison with Crasbu and Police as and when required.		Final response email sent 18 January 2021		20/07/01
4 F	17/09/2020		Petition requesing the Council publicly acknowledge the undeniable evidence of modern day slavery in the city	(p)	90	City-wide		John Leach	A response has been prepared for the Lead Petitioner which outlines the Council's response. The Council is working closely with HMRC, Gangmasters and Labour Abuse Authority, and Health and Safety Executive and range of other agencies and bodies, which as a partnership has carried out around 120 visits during the Covid-19 pandemic to ensure that the factories are operating safely. HMRC's National Minimum Wage have several ongoing inquiries. HSE have inspected the majority of the 120 factories to ensure they are Covid-19 secure. LCC and LLEP have run several online events designed specifically for the textiles businesses. They ensure the Council will meet its commitment to the agenda, it has recruited a dedicaed coordinator to support and assist in the delivery of the work.			PETITION COMPLETE	20/09/01

RED - Pro-forma not completed within 3 months of being referred to Divisional Director
PETITION PROCESS COMPLETE - Scrutiny Chair commented on Pro-forma, Lead Executive Member signed off response and final letter sent to Lead Petitioner.
GREEN - Lead Executive Member consulted on proposed response and Pro-forma sent to Scrutiny Chair
AMBER - Petition response progressing within 3 months of being referred to Divisional Director

Date Petitic referred to Divisional Director	n Received From	Subject	Type - Cncr (C) Public (P)	No. of Sig	Ward	Date Receipt Reported to Council (C) / Committee (Cttee)	Lead Divisional Director	Current Position	Scrutiny Chair Involvement	Date of Final Response Letter Sent to Lead Petitioner	Current Status	Ref. No.
17/09/20	20 Dinesh Ranchod	Petition to request traffic calming and introduce CPZ for controlled parking on Doncaster Road	(p)	76	Belgrave		Andrew L Smith	3. 31.3	returned by the Scrutiny		PETITION COMPLETE	20/09/02
14/12/20	20 Stephen Taylor	Petition requesting traffic calming measures on Clarendon Park Road / Central Avenue / East Avenue.	(p)	33	Castle		Andrew L Smith	Petition forwarded to the Director			AMBER	20/12/01
23/12/20	20 Elyas Adam	Petition to get on-street parking for residents of Freeman Road North. Signatures were also received from Trafford Road and King Edward Road	(p)	77	Evington		Andrew L Smith	Petition forwarded to the Director			AMBER	20/12/02

## Appendix C

# Eliminating racism and tackling disadvantage - Black Lives Matter update

Overview Select Committee Date of meeting: 4<sup>th</sup> February 2021

Lead director/officer: Miranda Cannon, Director of Delivery, Communications and Political Governance

#### **Useful information**

- Ward(s) affected: ALL
- Report author: Miranda Cannon, Director of Delivery, Communications and Political Governance
- Author contact details: Miranda.cannon@leicester.gov.uk
- Report version number: 0.1

#### 1 Summary

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to set out the governance approach along with an outline of key themes and early areas of work to take forward our commitment to tackling race inequality and disadvantage, and promoting inclusion particularly for Black, Black British, Caribbean, African and dual heritage people and communities living and working in Leicester.
- 1.2 Although Cllr Hunter, the Assistant City Mayor for Black Lives Matter has overarching responsibility for eliminating racism and disadvantage, the work is wide ranging and will require a collective commitment from executive leads in respect of their portfolio areas, elected members more widely and officers working across departments of the Council.
- Our overall aim is to create and implement a plan of actions based on the lived experiences of our communities and staff in relation to direct and indirect racism in the City. The Council wants to listen to what it's told, reflect on this and to develop its policies and operations to bring about lasting positive change to the anti-racism work of the Council and the City.

#### 2 Recommended actions

- **2.1** Overview Select Committee are recommended to:
  - Provide feedback on the proposed approach.
  - Provide feedback and any further ideas on the proposed themes and areas of work which will then lead to the development of an action plan to be coordinated by the Race Equality Officer within the City Mayor's Office supported by the Equalities and Communications and Marketing Teams.

#### 3 Background

3.1 Black Lives Matter (BLM) is an organised movement dedicated to non-violent civil disobedience in protest to police brutality, however the broader movement also advocates for other policy changes related to black liberation. The movement began in 2013 after the acquittal of George Zimmerman in the shooting of Trayvon Martin and became nationally recognised for street demonstrations in the US following the deaths of Michael Brown and Eric Garner. The movement returned to national headlines and gained further international attention during the global protests in response to the death of George Floyd in 2020.

- Whilst the movement originated in America, there have been demonstrations bringing attention to the impact that racism and inequality has had in the UK overall, as well as speaking out against police violence in both America and the UK. The findings of the <a href="race equality audit">race equality audit</a> published by the UK government in Oct 2017 showed that there are disparities between ethnic groups in all areas of life affected by public organisations. Some are more pronounced than others or have a greater impact on peoples' life chances and quality of life. Some of the key findings showed that nationally there were significant inequalities for Black people in areas such as health, employment, education, housing and criminal justice.
- 3.3 Leicester is a diverse city; although it is a city which celebrates and embraces its diversity, it has not been without its challenges in terms of people learning to live well together. Despite the challenges, it is a City with a strong history of international trade, innovation, political protest (Chartism, suffragette movement, anti-apartheid campaigning), parliamentary democracy, free speech, and globalism. This places Leicester in a good position to provide a full and long-lasting response to racism and the inequalities experienced by Black people and communities.
- Having said this, recognition of how long it has taken to get to where we are today, as well as the complexity and scale of the task must not be underestimated. Progress requires concrete commitment from elected members and officers, as well as meaningful dialogue with Leicester's diverse Black communities.

#### 4 Detailed report

#### 4.1 Governance and resources

- 4.1.1 Tackling race inequality and disadvantage must be a collective endeavour and responsibility involving all members and officers across the Council. To drive forward our approach requires effective internal co-ordination, clear accountabilities and collective corporate ownership by both officers and members, with appropriate challenge and scrutiny both internally and externally. Achieving this collective corporate ownership is best achieved by embedding into the existing core governance and scrutiny arrangements of the Council.
- 4.1.2 It is proposed that a focused internal working group will be established chaired by the Chief Operating Officer. The working group will involve identified lead officers for the themes and areas of work defined below (see section 4.2) along with relevant key support functions such as Equalities, HR and Communications. This Working Group will report into the Corporate Management Team and to the Executive via City Mayor Briefing at least quarterly, and to the Overview Select Committee twice a year. In addition to this the Lead Director and Race Equality Officer will report into the joint Lead Member Briefing (Lead Members for BLM and Equalities) held on a monthly basis. All Directors will ensure that their lead member briefings with each member of the Executive regularly consider this important area of work.
- **4.1.3** In addition to lead officers for the key themes and areas of work, the Working

Group will include representation from the Black Workers Support Group and a cross section of staff. These staff representatives will be drawn from task and finish groups being set up by each of the three departments which will ensure that there is regular and effective engagement and involvement from across the Council workforce.

- 4.1.4 The first task of the Working Group will be to further develop the proposed themes and ideas below to create a defined set of actions, key outcomes and measures which are reflected in an action plan that will be signed off by the Executive in the first report of the Working Group to the Executive. The Working Group and the development and subsequent implementation of the action plan will be supported by a Race Equality Officer (BLM) situated in the City Mayor's Office.
- 4.1.5 The Working Group will meet monthly and the Race Equality Officer will help in the drafting and development of the action plan, co-ordinate key areas of work, and maintain the action plan by seeking updates in advance of the meetings of the Group. The officer will also support with the delivery of actions where appropriate for example supporting reviews, undertaking research and building networks and engagement within the community and with other partners.
- 4.1.6 To ensure the approach has credibility and reflects the voices of the community and wider organisations, it is proposed that a focused external reference group is established which will meet quarterly to provide a city and community voice into the work and input to the ongoing actions, and to help evaluate the impacts and benefits. Membership is proposed to include representatives from Trade Unions, the Voluntary sector, relevant community groups and the Universities. The reference group will be chaired by the Lead Member and supported by the lead Director and Race Equality Officer.
- 4.1.7 It will also be important that other existing fora and mechanisms are used wherever possible to ensure this work is embedded and has reach all the way across and in the Council as well as more widely within the community, and the Working Group will be asked to consider ways in which this can be achieved as a standing element of their approach.
- **4.1.8** Work will now commence to firm up the representatives of the Working Group and External Reference Group, to develop appropriate terms of reference and to establish the initial and ongoing programme of meetings. A structure chart showing the proposed governance approach is included at **Appendix 1.**

#### 4.2 Key themes and lead officers

4.2.1 A number of proposed key themes, activity and lead officers have been identified via the Corporate Management Team and are set out below. These provide the basis for the establishment of the Working Group and the development of the action plan. The proposals below are by no means exhaustive but seek to reflect those areas of Council business and activity where it is clear from wider national and other research, that there is the potential to have a significant impact in terms of tackling race inequality and disadvantage. The Working Group will be asked to review this as the basis for the development of an action plan and build on it as appropriate.

The themes are as follows.

## **4.2.2** Council workforce, culture and practice Lead officer: Craig Picknell, Head of HR

The focus of this theme will be on:

- Ensuring HR policies, practices and support relating to equalities including tackling race discrimination are fit for purpose;
- ensuring there is a culture where staff feel able and safe to provide feedback, and raise concerns and issues relating to race; and
- achieving an organisation which is reflective of the communities it serves particularly at the most senior level of the organisation.

There is already a range of important work underway to build on within this theme. This includes the annual review of the council's workforce profile to identify areas of under-representation, delivery of an existing action plan aimed at improving BAME representation at the most senior levels of the organisation which is already impacting positively in relation to recruitment processes, and a pilot reverse mentoring scheme that is now rolling out to a second cohort of BAME staff within health and social care, along with detailed engagement of the workforce across the Social care and Education Department. Both the City Development and Neighbourhoods Department and the Corporate Resources and Support Department are now similarly following the approach taken in Social Care and Education in commencing a series of staff conversations as well as establishing departmental task and finish groups. These will help support staff engagement across the wider workforce, with the aim of informing a review of relevant policies, procedures, support and culture and identifying further areas for action, as well as considering activity such as anti-racism training, potential coaching and mentoring programmes, and opportunities to celebrate Black history and culture through engagement of our staff.

#### 4.2.3 Crime including Community Safety and Youth Offending

**Lead officers:** John Leach, Director of Neighbourhood and Environmental Services (or Head of Community Safety and Protection). Caroline Tote, Director of Children's Social Care in relation to Youth Offending Service

The focus of this theme will be on:

- Ensuring there is a robust approach to tackling hate crime in the city;
- seeking assurances that local Policing is fair and proportionate in terms of race equality and inclusion; and
- ensuring the Council's work in relation to Youth Offending considers specifically issues related to race equality.

This work will build on existing activity such as the City's hate crime action plan where actions regarding BLM were reflected in the latest version in June 2020 and which include:

 Pursuing discussions with the voluntary and community sector in order to further ensure the voice of the BLM campaign is amplified and any ways to assist with this agenda are conveyed by community representatives, so that

- agencies can better respond;
- providing resources to local schools for teachers and parents around how to discuss racism and right to protest; and
- delivering social media responses via the Safer Leicester Partnership to the Black Lives Matter campaign (Practical responses to a protest).

The Safer Leicester Partnership provides an existing forum through which there is a means to hold the Police and OPCC to account in relation to reporting on arrests by racial/ethnic identity in order to identify any concerns. Similarly, in relation to the Council's own regulatory and enforcement actions we must do the same to ensure that our own regulatory actions are also fair and proportionate.

In addition, it is proposed that other areas of work include:

- Ensuring the City's approach to tackling knife crime, as prioritised by the Safer Leicester Partnership, is cognisant of the BLM agenda and responsive to the needs of the Black community.
- ensuring through a multi-agency approach, victims from the Black community are appropriately supported and any perpetrators are also appropriately supported in relation to knife crime in the city;
- developing through Children Services targeted group sessions for young Black people (in appropriate environments) who are connected to the issues of knife crime;
- continuing to ensure all racist or other graffiti that is offensive to the Black community is promptly removed from public property where it is identified; and
- ensuring the Youth Justice Plan addresses disproportionality in the youth justice system.

#### 4.2.4 Education

Lead officer: Sue Welford, Principal Education Officer

The focus of this theme will be on:

- Seeking to influence schools in relation to the teaching of Black heritage and culture within the curriculum and through other school-based activities;
- working with schools in improving outcomes (attainment, behaviour and exclusions etc) for Black students where outcomes are typically poorer;
- seeking to influence schools in relation to representation across the workforce and in school leadership and governance; and
- working collaboratively with schools in collecting and using data on key issues such as hate crime incidents to improve practice.

Whilst we do not have direct control over the practices and approaches taken by individual schools, we believe this is an area where schools will be keen to work with us to look at opportunities for improvement. There are clearly opportunities to look at developing and sharing good practice, advice and guidance as well as further developing and promoting the use of mentors and role-models across secondary schools to promote learning and understanding by staff about Black history and culture.

Within the Council's own practice, we can seek to include within the performance dialogue for each school, a greater focus on outcomes for Black children, including exclusion rates, as well as attainment outcomes. Finally, an area of work which would greatly help to identify other possible actions and interventions as well as help target support to individual schools, would be to scope out the collection of relevant data and identify a methodology for collection of that data in line with reducing the administrative burden in schools.

#### 4.2.5 Social Care

Lead officer: Martin Samuels, Strategic Director of Social Care and Education

The focus of this theme will be on:

- Seeking to better understand the way in which social care services both adults and children's, are accessed by and experienced by Black communities; and
- ensuring staff at all levels are able to confidently identify, reflect on and address issues of racial bias in social care practice.

As noted above the department has already undertaken staff engagement workshops to gather the perspectives of staff and from this is creating safe spaces in teams / meetings for staff to explore issues relating to racism and practice as well as working with Organisational Development and Equalities to take action on areas where support is required. Alongside this the department is supporting the second cohort of a reverse mentoring scheme for Black staff and is working to identify where additional learning and development is needed related to social work practice.

Other proposed actions include:

- Commissioning training via the safeguarding CSP on reflective race analysis within statutory review processes to enhance learning from these processes;
- creation of an Anti-Racism Action Group, focussed on understanding and strengthening our offer to Black (and Asian / minority ethnic) people / communities:
- creation of a supporting network of Anti-racism stakeholders, to shape Action group activity;
- enhancing use of data that is held but not routinely analysed in terms of diversity profiles of people the department support / work with;
- using performance management and quality assurance information to identify and address disproportionality in service take up and delivery; and
- co-production of services with BAME children and young people and families.

#### 4.2.6 Public Health and health inequalities

Lead officer: Ivan Browne, Director Public Health

The focus of this theme will be on:

- Addressing priority areas in terms of tackling health inequalities for Black communities; and
- better understanding disproportionate impacts of Covid-19 on Black communities in the City and establishing plans to mitigate the impact.

Public Health already incorporate a strong focus on health inequalities in their programmes of work, and for BAME communities there is a well understood predisposition to a number of health conditions which are prevalent in the city such as diabetes. The service proposes to further ensure that their work on "Health in all Policies" and use of Health Impact Assessment specifically assesses disproportionate health and wellbeing outcomes for Black communities and makes evidence-based recommendations to address these. In addition, Public Health both commission and directly deliver a range of services and there is the opportunity to further review these to identify and address any inequity of access and outcomes for Black communities. Finally, and importantly it has been recognised that Covid-19 has a disproportionate impact on BAME communities, therefore it will be important to undertake further analysis of the direct and indirect impacts and develop plans to both protect this more vulnerable group and to support resilience and recovery going forward.

#### 4.2.7 History, culture and heritage

**Lead officers:** Mike Dalzell, Director of Tourism, Culture and Inward Investment, and Joanna Jones, Head of Arts and Museums and Lee Warner, Head of Neighbourhood Services

The focus of this theme will be on:

 Reviewing the way in which Black history and culture is remembered and celebrated in the city and identify ways in which this can be strengthened.

Within this theme there is again a range of activity on which to build and strengthen the approach as well as a number of areas actively already planned and underway, which includes "Black Presence Explored": work with community organisation Opal Arts and local poet 'The Orator' to explore images of Black people in the museum's art and sculpture collections, along with "Blacks Lives Matter Too": an exhibition exploring issues and local responses to Blacks Lives Matter which was installed in Highfields Library in October, and finally the incorporation of a Windrush Event into the Festivals and Events Programme. Looking ahead further proposed activity could include:

- Opportunity to scope and scale up or commission new content for the Festivals and Events Programme;
- incorporating other activity relating to Black history and culture within the future Museum and exhibition programmes;
- incorporating panels relevant to Black History and culture in the next tranche of the heritage interpretation panels across the city;
- including related BLM content in the Community Gallery at Leicester Museum and Art Gallery (LMAG) and as a forerunner of more substantial 'Story of Leicester' space at LMAG; and
- Neighbourhood Services programme to include celebration events at community buildings including the African Caribbean Centre and curation and promotion of culturally diverse book collections.

#### 4.2.8 Jobs and skills

Lead officer: Mike Dalzell, Director of Tourism, Culture and Inward Investment,

Peter Chandler, Head of Economic Regeneration, Matt Clifton, Smart Cities Programme Manager

The focus of this theme will be on:

- Working with business and employers across the city to support opportunities for Black residents in accessing employment, developing skills and in addressing barriers they may experience;
- using the City Council's existing programmes such as apprenticeships, Adult Education and social value in Procurement to support the above; and
- improving digital inclusion in the city so everyone has equal opportunity to work and learn online, as well as develop key digital skills that will benefit them in the long term.

Within this theme there would be a focus on influencing the practice of other businesses and employers across the city and incorporating actions into our existing programmes of work with businesses, as well as utilising levers such as social value in procurement to help embed commitment and change. The focus of any activity is both around access to jobs and skills development, but also ensuring those who manage and govern businesses and other organisations reflect local communities in the make-up of their leadership. Within the cultural sector there is already work underway to develop specific action plans to recruit Black residents as staff, volunteers and trustees. This type of work is important to seek to replicate across other sectors. There is also currently work led by Smart Cities with the support of a range of other Council Services including Equalities, Neighbourhood Services and Adult Skills and Learning Services, to implement the Digital Inclusion Project (DIP) and create a functioning loaning scheme for laptops and tablets in local communities which can help address barriers to accessing adult learning and employment.

Specifically, other proposed activity could include:

- Targeted recruitment campaigns by the council and with employers;
- identifying and promoting discrete activities that could be 'added value' benefits from social value procurement;
- targeting our own apprenticeship and entry to employment programmes such as those within Housing; and
- increasing the offer for digital skills courses run by the Adult Skills and Learning service in conjunction with the Digital Inclusion Project loaning system so users can benefit fully from the equipment and can learn skills which might help them secure employment and work/learn more effectively online in the future.

#### 4.2.9 Financial and welfare support

Lead officer: Alison Greenhill, Director of Finance

The focus of this theme will be on:

- Addressing priority areas in terms of identifying and tackling welfare benefit and financial support inequalities for Black communities; and
- ensuring there is equity in both access to and in provision of welfare and

other support to Black Communities.

Whilst there is already a robust and focused approach to using data and evidence particularly in relation to equality impact assessments across Revenues and Customer Support Services there are opportunities to:

- Review equality impact assessments working in conjunction with the DWP to identify gaps and further strengthen mitigations;
- improve recording of demographic data to demonstrate our outcomes; and
- work with communities and faith leaders across the city to support take up
  of the financial support available to maximise entitlement to welfare benefit
  and council discretionary funding together with developing digital skills to
  address barriers they may experience.
- **4.3** Underpinning all the above themes and activity there needs to be a focus on cross-cutting aspects particularly:
  - Effective communications and engagement with a clear communications strategy and plan to underpin the agreed action plan and activity;
  - a strong focus on council and city-wide data which incorporates both quantitative evidence and qualitative understanding of impacts and implications of economic, environmental and social conditions and decisions from the perspective of Black communities; and
  - a robust approach to evaluating interventions and activity and assessing impact.
- 4.4 As demonstrated throughout section 4.2, there is a range of existing activity on which we can continue to build our own practice but equally a number of important opportunities where we can address gaps and drive improvements in tackling race inequality and disadvantage. It would be proposed to reflect the above in an initial draft action plan which can then be further reviewed and developed by the Working Group.

#### 6. Financial, legal, equalities, climate emergency and other implications

#### 6.1 Financial implications

There are no specific financial implications arising directly from this report. The draft 2021/22 capital programme includes a policy provision of £500k to assist with Black Lives Matter.

Colin Sharpe, Deputy Director of Finance, ext 37 4081

#### 6.2 Legal implications

There are no direct legal implications arising from this report. The approach set out therein does of course more broadly contribute to our fulfilment of our legal obligations set out under the Public Sector Equality Duty – to eliminate unlawful discrimination, advance equality of opportunity and foster good relations.

Kamal Adatia, City Barrister, ext 37 1401

#### 6.3 Equalities implications

When making decisions, the Council must comply with the Public Sector Equality Duty (PSED) (Equality Act 2010) by paying due regard, when carrying out their functions, to the need to eliminate unlawful discrimination, harassment, victimisation and any other conduct prohibited by the Act, to advance equality of opportunity and foster good relations between people who share a 'protected characteristic' and those who do not.

In doing so, the council must consider the possible impact on those who are likely to be affected by the recommendation and their protected characteristics.

Protected Characteristics under the Equality Act 2010 are age, disability, gender reassignment, marriage and civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief, sex and sexual orientation.

The actions listed in this Black Lives Matter update report should lead to positive outcomes for people from across a range of protected characteristics, with particular emphasis on race. The actions will help us to meet our statutory obligations under the Equality Act, and the Public Sector Equality Duty aims as stated above. The proposed action plan when agreed, will help to address identified issues and progress these as necessary.

Surinder Singh, Equalities Officer, ext 37 4148

#### 6.4 Climate Emergency implications

There are no significant climate change implications directly associated with this report.

Aidan Davis, Sustainability Officer, ext 37 2284

#### 7. Background information and other papers:

None

#### 8. Summary of appendices:

Appendix 1 – Governance structure chart

28

## Appendix D



## **Report for Overview Select Committee**

# Housing Revenue Account Budget (including Capital Programme) 2021/22

4<sup>th</sup> February 2021

Assistant Mayor for Housing: Cllr. Elly Cutkelvin

Lead director: Chris Burgin

#### **Useful information**

■ Ward(s) affected: All

■ Report authors: Chris Burgin, Director of Housing & Stuart McAvoy, Principal

Accountant

#### 1. Purpose

1.1 The purpose of this report is to present the Overview Select Committee with the proposed Housing Revenue Account (HRA) budget report for 2021/22, which will be presented to Full Council on 17<sup>th</sup> February.

#### 2. Summary

2.1 The draft report to Council at Appendix A recommends that the HRA budget for 2021/22 is set as a balanced budget. Comments from the Tenants and Leaseholder Forum and the Housing Scrutiny Commission are included as Appendices G and H. Full Council will then consider the proposed budget on 17<sup>th</sup> February 2021.

#### 3. Recommendations

3.1 The Overview Select Committee is recommended to make any comments on the report, in particular the proposals for delivering a balanced budget and the proposed changes to rent and service charges.

#### 4. Report

4.1 The attached report at Appendix A is the draft report to Council, to which the recommendations above refer.

#### 5. Background information and other papers:

None

#### 6. Summary of appendices:

Appendix A: Draft HRA Budget Report to Council 2021/22

# **APPENDIX A**



# Housing Revenue Account Budget (including Capital Programme) 2021/22

Full Council: 17th February 2021

Assistant Mayor for Housing: Cllr. Elly Cutkelvin

Lead director: Chris Burgin

#### **Useful information**

- Ward(s) affected: All
- Report authors: Chris Burgin, Director of Housing & Stuart McAvoy, Principal Accountant

# 1. Purpose

1.1 The purpose of this report is for Full Council to consider and approve the City Mayor's proposed Housing Revenue Account (HRA) budget for 2021/22.

# 2. Summary

- 2.1 The financial landscape of the four-year period from 2016 to 2020 was dominated by the government requirement that rents be reduced by 1% each year. Despite this pressure, the HRA delivered balanced budgets. For the 5 years from 2020 rents are permitted to increase by up to CPI+1%. Whilst this relaxation will help to sustain a financially viable HRA and support investment in the housing stock, the continuing impact of Right to Buy (RTB) sales on rental income persists.
- 2.2 This report recommends that the budget for 2021/22 is set as a balanced budget, with a core rent increase of 1.5%.
- 2.3 Consultation on the proposals within this report has been carried out with the Tenants' and Leaseholders' Forum, the Housing Scrutiny Commission, and the Overview Select Committee.

#### 3. Recommendations

- 3.1 Full Council is recommended to:
  - Note the financial pressures on the HRA and comment on the proposals for delivering a balanced budget;
  - ii) Note the comments from the Tenants' and Leaseholders' Forum at Appendix G, the Housing Scrutiny Commission at Appendix H, and the Overview Select Committee at Appendix I;
  - iii) Approve the Housing Revenue and Capital budgets for 21/22:
  - iv) Approve rent and service charge changes for 21/22 as follows:
    - 1.5% increase to core rent;
    - 1.5% increase to garage rent;
    - changes to Dawn Centre rent as set out at section 4.1.4;
    - 2.0% increase to service charges;
    - no changes to sundry payments and charges;
  - v) Note the equality impact assessment of the proposed revenue and capital reductions required to present a balanced budget, at Appendix J;
  - vi) Note that the scheme of virement (included within the General Fund Revenue Budget report which is also on your agenda) applies also to the HRA budget with total expenditure and total income acting as budget ceilings for this purpose;
  - vii) Note that the capital strategy in that report applies also to the HRA;
  - viii) Agree that the delegations and determinations applicable to the main capital programme (which is also on your agenda) shall also apply to the capital programme in this report.

# 4. Report

# 4.1 Rents & Service Charges

- 4.1.1 The HRA operates in a self-financing environment. Spending priorities are made in the context of needing to achieve the right balance between investing in, maintaining and improving the housing stock, providing landlord services to tenants, building new homes and supporting and repaying housing debt of £225m.
- 4.1.2 The HRA budget is set by modelling expected levels of income and expenditure. Following four years of rent reductions from 2016, which reduced rental income by £3.1m p.a., 2021/22 is the second of 5 years in which rents may be increased by up to CPI+1%. CPI as at the end of September 2020 was 0.5%, meaning that rental increases of up to 1.5% are permitted. The recommendation of this report is to apply a rental increase of the full 1.5%, based on the unavoidable pressures detailed in this report, and the need to maintain a programme of capital maintenance.
- 4.1.3 Service charges and garage rents are set separately to core rent. This report proposes an increase in service charges for 2021/22 of 2%. It is proposed to increase garage rents by 1.5% (September CPI+1%) in line with the core rental increase. It is proposed that the sundry payments and charges listed at Appendix C remain unchanged.
- 4.1.4 Hostel rents and service charges are periodically re-set to ensure that they are aligned with the actual cost of running the service. This re-calculation has recently been undertaken, reflecting the proposed staffing structure for 2021/22. All individuals staying at the Dawn centre are eligible for Housing Benefit, and the Revenue & Benefits service have confirmed that these charges are at a reasonable level for charging to HB. The work has resulted in the following proposed weekly rents for 2021/22:

Dawn Centre	Proposed Weekly Charge 2021/22
Catered Beds – Core Rent	£73.78
Catered Beds – Eligible Service Charge	£310.52
Catered Beds – Ineligible Service Charge	£42.42
Emergency Beds – Core Rent	£55.65

## 4.2 Revenue Cost Pressures

4.2.1 The primary external pressure on the HRA continues to be reduced rental income arising from the loss of stock through RTB sales. Table 1, below, summarises the known pressures and budget growth requirements within the HRA:

Table 1: Revenue Cost Pressures	2021/22 £000
Rental Impact of RTB Stock Loss	1,135
Inflation & Staffing Cost Pressures	1,676
Capital Expenditure Funded from Revenue	75

# Right to Buy

Sales of properties through Right to Buy can give discounts to tenants of up to 70% of the property value. From 2012 the government 'reinvigorated' the scheme by increasing the maximum discount, such that for Leicester it is now £84,200 compared with £24,000 in 2012. Sales have increased as a result, with a loss of nearly 1,700 properties in the last 4 years alone. The HRA loses rental income from properties sold in this way, and the economies of scale that come from managing a large portfolio are gradually being eroded. Although the number of people exercising their right to buy has dropped significantly due to the covid pandemic, it is still forecast that rental income will be £1.14m lower in 21/22 as a result of 300 Right to Buy sales.

#### Inflation

Employee costs are forecast to rise by over £1.6m in 21/22, largely as a result of an assumed 2% pay increase alongside known increases to pension contributions. This figure also includes the cost of staff re-grading which took place in 20/21 and affected nearly 50 staff.

# Capital Expenditure Funded from Revenue

The default source of funding for the HRA capital programme (other than acquisitions and new build) is from revenue resources, which in 2020/21 amounted to £16.235m. In 2021/22 the figure increases by £75k to £16,310m, drawing on additional resources and representing a revenue pressure. These schemes are detailed in section 4.4, below.

# 4.3 Revenue Savings

4.3.1 The proposals within this report meet the identified budget pressure of £2.886m in 2021/22. Table 2, below, summarises the proposed budget reductions:

Table 2: Additional Income & Reductions in Expenditure	2021/22 £000
Dwelling Rent & Service Charges	(1,345)
New Build & Acquired Property Rental Income	(904)
Border House Review	(247)
Interest Payable by HRA	(140)
Materials in Repairs & Gas Services	(150)
Structural Works	(100)
Total Savings	(2,886)

## Rent & Service Charges

As outlined in section 4.1, the additional income shown here reflects the recommendation that rents, including garage rents, be increased by CPI plus 1%. It is proposed that service charges be increased by 2%, in line with the assumed rate of increase in staff pay since the costs of these services are heavily driven by such costs.

# Rental income on New Build and Acquired Properties

The HRA has embarked on an extensive programme of acquiring properties on the open market to increase the number of homes available at an affordable rent. In

addition, a programme of building new properties on Council-owned land is underway. Additional rental income will accrue of £0.9m in 2021/22 as a consequence of this.

# Border House Review

The closure of Border House was announced in February 2020. Managing and operating Border House represented a net cost to the Council. Therefore, whilst its closure results in a drop in income received by the Council, this is more than offset by the reduction in staffing and non-staffing costs. This is expected to result in a saving of £247k.

# Interest Payable By HRA

The HRA pays interest on debt of £225m, and earns interest on cash balances it holds. In-year budget monitoring indicates that in 2020/21 there is a surplus budget of £580k on the net interest payable by the HRA, which can be declared as a saving. Offsetting this, however, is the requirement to set aside additional budget of £440k for the interest cost and principal repayments linked to the acquisitions and new build programme. The net figure of £140k is available to help balance the 21/22 budget.

# Materials in Repairs & Gas Services

As the number of properties held within the HRA have fallen over recent years, there has been a drop in the cost of materials used to undertake repairs. Surplus budget of £150k across the Repairs and Gas Services sections can be removed without any impact on service performance.

# Structural Works

A budget of £256k is held for structural works, such as underpinning when foundations fail or the insertion of steel lintels above windows. This work is largely demand-led and has underspent in recent years. This budget can be reduced by £100k without an impact on the quantity of work being undertaken.

4.3.2 In summary, the proposed HRA revenue budget savings for 2021/22 will meet the amount required to balance the revenue budget without drawing upon reserves. Appendix A shows a high-level breakdown of the proposed HRA revenue budgets for the year.

# 4.4 Capital Expenditure

- 4.4.1 The 2020/21 capital programme (excluding budgets slipped from previous years) is £47.4m, with £30m of this relating to the Council House Acquisition programme.
- 4.4.2 Appendix E outlines the way in which capital works are identified as being required in council dwellings. Appendix F provides wider details of the priorities which direct HRA expenditure, including achievements throughout 2020/21.
- 4.4.3 Appendix B shows the proposed capital programme for 2021/22. Other than one-off schemes falling out of the programme, the following projects are those for which changes are proposed:

# Re-roofing

Analysis of the remaining life of roofs has identified that a greater number of properties will need to be re-roofed over coming years than the current budget allows for. The budget increased by £400k in 2019/20 with a further increase of £150k being proposed for 2021/22.

### Public Realm Works

An injection of £5m over 3 years was proposed within last year's budget report to allow for significant improvements to the appearance of low-rise flats, communal areas, and estates more generally. £1.2m was included within the 20/21 budget, rising to £1.9m for 21/22 and 22/23. A mix of reserves and revenue contributions are intended to finance this budget.

# **Disabled Adaptations**

The current budget of £1.2m is utilised for the adaptation of Council properties to meet the needs of tenants, in liaison with Adult Social Care. This demand-led budget has consistently underspent in recent years, so a reduction of £300k is being proposed. This will be balanced by the creation of a new budget for adaptations to properties for those people currently on the housing register enabling them better access to properties which will meet their needs.

# Fire Risk Works

There are in excess of 1,000 shared and communal spaces, for which Fire risk assessments are carried out, on average, every three years. High risk accommodation, such as tower blocks, are assessed every year. These assessments identify potential risks and works required to mitigate them, such as replacement doors, emergency lighting systems or ventilation systems. This budget was temporarily increased from £850k to £1m in 2019/20, and can now reduce back to its historic level.

# **Property Conversions**

£500k was added to the 2020/21 programme to help address overcrowding in properties. This budget will continue to be utilised throughout 2021/22, whilst the scale and nature of the issue continues to be assessed. Not all properties are suitable for conversion/extension so further work is required to identify the number of properties which may benefit from this type of work.

# Affordable Housing – Acquisitions & New Build

In November 2019 Full Council approved the addition of £70m for the purchase of properties and the extension of the LA new-build programme; £40m of this is already approved within the 2021/22 budget but is included in Appendix B for completeness. It is proposed in this report that a further £30m be added to the programme, supporting its continuation and ensuring that sufficient budget exists to exploit larger scale acquisition opportunities, should they arise. Of the £30m addition, 30% is expected to be financed from RTB receipts, with the remaining 70% from borrowing.

#### **Business Systems**

A long-standing budget for making improvements to Housing IT systems, including the increasing use of mobile working solutions requires £550k to provide sufficient budget for 2021/22. Budgets for future years may need to take into account procurement requirements for system replacement.

#### Climate Change & Retrofitting

It is acknowledged that addressing the climate emergency will require additional work to be undertaken to improve the energy efficiency of existing Council properties. The inclusion of £250k within the 2021/22 budget will enable feasibility work to be undertaken to identify the most suitable and cost-effective forms of retrofitting for the current stock.

# **Fencing**

Currently, fencing around dwellings is almost always repaired rather than replaced. As well as being more aesthetically pleasing, in some cases a new fence would be cost-effective in the medium term by reducing the number of repairs being undertaken. The creation of a £200k budget for fencing will enable a replacement approach to be trialled.

# Bridlespur Way Refurbishment

A block of 17 flats on Bridlespur Way has, until recently, been used as an extension of Border House Hostel. The intention is to continue using these flats as temporary accommodation, but the closure of the hostel provides an opportune time to refurbish the block, which is in need of some attention, at a cost of £300k.

4.4.4 The financing of the proposed capital programme is shown in the table below. This results in an increase in funding from revenue of £75k in 2021/22, reflecting the figure at paragraph 4.2.1.

Table 3: Financing of HRA Capital Programme	2020/21 £000	2021/22 £000
Funded From Revenue	16,235	16,310
Funded From Reserves	1,200	1,500
Funded From Right to Buy Receipts (incl. Allowable Debt)	15,000	29,000
Funded from Borrowing	15,000	41,000
	47,435	87,810

4.4.5 Authority for amendments to the HRA capital programme is in line with that for the corporate programme as set out in the Capital Programme Report to Council on 17<sup>th</sup> February 2021.

#### 4.5 HRA Reserves

- 4.5.1 Drawing down on reserves in an attempt to avoid the need to make savings is only viable as a short-term approach to meeting any budget shortfall. Reserves are better utilised in meeting one-off costs, to support the delivery of long-term efficiencies and in the replenishment of dwelling stock to increase the long-term financial viability of the HRA. In keeping with this approach, the only use of reserves in the proposed 2021/22 budget is for a time-limited enhancement of public realm works (£1.2m) and adaptations to properties (£0.3m) using capital underspends from 2020/21.
- 4.5.2 Projections of the HRA reserve position at the end of 2021/22 indicate that there will be only limited unallocated reserves, in the region of £2m. Given the forecast revenue overspend for 2020/21 alongside the long-term financial risks facing the HRA, it is considered prudent not to allocate these funds at the current time.

Forecast Opening Reserves Balance as at 1 <sup>st</sup> April 2021	(£33.0m)
Amount held to cover minimum working balances, and to finance	£19.1m

prior years' capital approvals (including policy provisions)	
Earmarked for future anticipated calls on reserves	£10.4m
Reserves to be applied in 2021/22 to part-finance Public Realm	£1.5m
Works & Disabled Adaptations	
Forecast Unallocated Reserves Balance as at 31 <sup>st</sup> March 2022	(£2.0m)

# 5. Financial, legal and other implications

# 5.1 Financial implications

5.1.1 This report is exclusively concerned with financial issues.

Colin Sharpe, Deputy Director of Finance (37 4081)

# 5.2 Legal implications

- 5.2.1 The Council is obliged to set a budget for an accounting year that will not show a deficit (S76 Local Government and Housing Act 1989).
- 5.2.2 The Council is also required to ring-fence the HRA to ensure that only monies received and spent for obligations and powers under the Housing Act 1985 can be paid into and out of the HRA (S75 and Schedule 4 Local Government and Housing Act 1989).

Jeremy Rainbow - Principal Lawyer (Litigation) - 37 1435

# 5.3 Climate Change and Carbon Reduction implications

- 5.3.1 Housing is responsible for a third of Leicester's overall carbon emissions. Following the council's declaration of a climate emergency in February 2019 and launch of the council's new Climate Emergency Strategy & Action Plan, addressing these emissions is vital to meeting our ambition to make Leicester a carbon neutral city.
- 5.3.2 Opportunities to reduce the energy use and carbon emissions of properties should be identified and implemented wherever possible. In the case of newly built or purchased dwellings this means meeting a high standard of energy efficiency, as provided in climate change implications for relevant reports. Additionally the programme of maintenance for existing housing properties should provide opportunities to improve their energy efficiency, which should be investigated where practical. Improving energy efficiency should also help to ensure that housing reaches a high standard, reduce energy bills for tenants and may help to limit maintenance costs.
- 5.3.3 This need is reflected within the report, which details the inclusion of £250k in the 2021/22 budget to enable feasibility work to be carried out to identify the most suitable and cost-effective forms of retrofitting for the stock.

Aidan Davis, Sustainability Officer, Ext 37 2284

# 6. Background information and other papers:

None

# 7. Summary of appendices:

Appendix A: Proposed HRA Revenue Budget 2021/22

Appendix B: Proposed HRA Capital Programme 2021/22

Appendix C: Other Service Charges and Payments 2021/22

Appendix D: Leicester Average Rents Comparison

Appendix E: Planning Capital Works in Council Dwellings

Appendix F: How Priorities are Assessed for HRA Expenditure

Appendix G: Feedback from Consultation with Tenants' and Leaseholders' Forum

Appendix H: Minutes of the Housing Scrutiny Commission

Appendix I: Minutes of the Overview Select Committee

Appendix J: Equality Impact Assessment (EIA)

8. Is this a private report (If so, please indicated the reasons and state why it is not in the public interest to be dealt with publicly)?

No

9. Is this a "key decision"?

No

# Proposed HRA Revenue Budget 2021/22

			- 2021/22 -	
	2020/21 Current Budget £000	2021/22 Budget Pressures	2021/22 Savings & Reductions £000	Proposed 2021/22 Budget
Income				
Dwelling & Non-Dwelling Rent	(74,183)	1,135	(1,792)	(74,840)
Service Charges	(5,726)	0	(83)	(5,809)
Total Income	(79,909)	1,135	(1,875)	(80,649)
Expenditure				
Management & Landlord Services	19,138	815	(621)	19,332
Repairs & Maintenance	25,544	861	(250)	26,155
Interest on Borrowing	9,010	0	(140)	8,870
Charges for Support Services	4,221	0	0	4,221
Contribution to GF Services	5,761	0	0	5,761
	63,674	1,676	(1,011)	64,339
Capital Funded From Revenue	16,235	75	0	16,310
(Surplus) / Deficit Before Reserves	0	2,886	(2,886)	0

# **HRA Capital Programme 2021/22**

The table below shows the 20/21 capital programme as at October 2020 (excluding budgets slipped from previous years' programmes), and the proposed programme for 21/22. All of the schemes listed for 21/22 are immediate starts.

	20/21 Capital Programme £000	Provisional 21/22 Programme £000
Kitchens & Bathrooms	3,600	3,600
Boilers	3,425	3,425
Re-wiring	1,760	1,760
Re-roofing	750	900
Soffits & Facia	350	350
Windows and Doors	150	150
Door Entry	150	150
District Heating Maintenance	725	725
Communal Improvements & Environmental Works	750	750
Public Realm Works	1,200	1,900
Disabled Adaptations	1,200	900
Adaptations for Incoming Tenants	0	300
Fire Risk Works	1,000	850
Safety Works including Targeted Alarms	300	300
Loft Insulation	100	100
Waylighting	150	150
Sheltered Housing Improvements (ASC)	100	100
Concrete Paths Renewal	100	100
Property Conversions	500	0
Feasibility Study for Sheltered Housing	250	0
Maintenance of Non-Dwellings (policy provision)	700	0
Affordable Housing - Acquisitions & New Build	30,000	70,000*
Business Systems	175	550
Climate Change & Retrofitting Feasibility	0	250
Fencing Replacement	0	200
Bridlespur Way Refurbishment	0	300
Total Capital Programme	47,435	87,810

<sup>\*</sup> Note: The £70m shown in the table above for Affordable Housing in 2021/22 includes £40m which was approved by Council in November 2019 and does not form part of the capital programme for which approval is being sought through this report; it is included within the table for completeness.

# **Other Service Charges and Payments**

It is proposed that the payments and charges shown in the table below remain unchanged for 2021/22:

Service Charge	Details of Charges
Replacement Rent Swipe Cards	The charge for a replacement swipe card is £5.00.
Pre-sale questionnaires from solicitors and mortgage providers	Housing Services receive a large number of requests from mortgage providers and solicitors for information in connection with property type / condition and tenancy history. A charge is levied to recover the cost to the council of providing this information. The charge for this is £125 (Note that requests in connection with tenants' statutory rights under Right to Buy legislation are excluded from this charge).
Security Fob Replacements	Where tenants and leaseholders require a replacement security fob these are charged at £10 each.

Payments	Details of Payments		
Disturbance Allowance	Disturbance allowances are paid when a full property electrical rewire is carried out to an occupied LCC-owned property. A disturbance allowance can also be paid where it is necessary to undertake major works in an occupied property. The disturbance allowance is £155 per dwelling.		
Decorating Allowances	Decorating allowances are paid condition of the property on allowances are paid through a volly chain. Current allowances at Bathroom Kitchen Lounge Dining Room WC (where separate) Halls (flats/bungalows) Hall/Stairs/Landing Large Bedroom Middle Bedroom Small Bedroom  The amount payable is capped at 3+ bed house / maisonett 3+ bed bungalow / flat 2 bed house / maisonette 2 bed flat / bungalow 1 bed flat / bungalow Bedsit	a per room basis. The oucher scheme with a major re set out below: £45.00 £56.25 £67.50 £67.50 £22.50 £45.00 £78.75 £67.50 £56.25 £36.00  as follows: e £300 £250	



# Appendix D

# **Average Rents Comparison**

The table below compares the rent levels for different types of property in the HRA with rents for similar sized properties across the city.

Property Type	HRA 2020/21	Formula Rent 2020/21	Housing Assoc. 2018/19	Private Sector (LHA rate) 2020/21	Private Sector (City Wide) 2019/20
Room only	ı	-	-	£78.00	£82.85
Bedsit (studio)	£56.03	£64.44	£56.24	£103.56	£97.62
1 bed	£63.49	£68.80	£64.58	£103.56	£120.46
2 bed	£74.97	£79.28	£82.11	£130.03	£153.23
3 bed	£83.26	£88.08	£89.70	£155.34	£169.15
4 bed	£95.74	£99.61	£106.10		
5 bed	£102.92	£107.60	£110.63	£205.97	£284.31
6 bed	£117.51	£113.73	£123.90		

# **Planning Capital Works in Council Dwellings**

Each defined element within a council property is upgraded or renewed in line with good practice, legislative requirements and the changing needs and expectations of our tenants. The table below identifies some of the main criteria for planning major works in council dwellings:

Component for replacement	Leicester's replacement condition criteria	Decent Homes Standard minimum age
Bathroom	All properties to have a bathroom for life by 2036	30 - 40 years
Central heating boiler	Based on assessed condition from annual service	15 years (future life expectancy of boilers is expected to be on average 12 years)
Chimney	Based on assessed condition from the Stock Condition Survey / Housing Health and Safety Rating System	50 years
Windows and Doors	Based on assessed condition from the Stock Condition Survey / Housing Health and Safety Rating System	40 years
Electrics	Every 30 years	30 years
Kitchen	All properties to have an upgraded kitchen by 2036	20 – 30 years
Roof	Based on assessed condition for the Stock Condition Survey / Housing Health and Safety Rating System	50 years (20 years for flat roofs)
Wall finish (external)	Based on assessed condition from the Stock Condition Survey / Housing Health and Safety Rating System	80 years
Wall structure	Based on assessed condition from the Stock Condition Survey / Housing Health and Safety Rating System	60 years

Asset data for all HRA stock is held on the Northgate IT system. This includes the age, construction type, number of bedrooms, type and age of boiler, the last time the lighting and heating circuits were rewired etc. Condition survey data is also held for certain external elements such as roofs and chimneys, external paths, windows and doors etc.

The proposed capital budget for 2021/22 is not purely based on life cycle and condition survey data; major elements are pre-inspected before they are added to the programme and the repairs history for the property is checked. For example, all roofs are pre-inspected before the order is sent to the contractor. Likewise, all electrical installations are tested at 30 years and a decision is made whether to carry out a full rewire or part upgrade of the circuits. Properties are not added to the kitchen programme if they have had major repair work carried out in the previous 5 years.

Requests for additions to the capital programme are also received from the Repairs Team if an element requires replacement rather than repair. For example, a roof repair may result in the property being added to the programme.

Some works are reactive such as Disabled Adaptations. There is a joint working protocol between Housing and Adult Social Care, which allocates priority points to each case.



# **How Priorities are Assessed for HRA Expenditure**

- 1. Labour's Manifesto, For the Many not the Few, contains 12 main commitments that the Housing Division has primary responsibility for delivering. Most of the commitments sit under the Manifesto section 'Homes for all'. These are to:
  - Provide 1,500 more council, social and extra care homes;
  - Use our Housing company to tackle housing shortages;
  - Reduce the number of families and individuals placed in temporary accommodation;
  - Ensure that no-one has to sleep rough on our streets;
  - Establish a residential facility for people experiencing multiple and complex needs, many of whom are rough sleeping;
  - Support further work to meet complex needs experienced by women and Black and Minority Ethnic communities who may not be sleeping on our streets but are homeless;
  - Make Leicester a place of refuge for those fleeing conflict across the world, with a comprehensive offer of housing, support and learning;
  - Maintain our existing adaptations service for all homeowners and undertake a programme of council housing adaptations to allow people with disabilities to remain or move into our properties;
  - Undertake an ongoing £80m council home improvement programme;
  - Continue our environmental investment programme on council land and estates;
  - Provide free Wi-Fi on estates;
  - Establish a home extension fund for council tenants to reduce overcrowding in council properties.
- 2. The overall aim of Leicester City Council's Housing Division is to provide a decent home within the reach of every citizen of Leicester. Under this aim the priorities for the HRA budget, incorporating support to deliver the Labour Manifesto commitments, are:
  - Providing Decent Homes;
  - Making our communities and neighbourhoods where people want to live and keeping in touch with our tenants;
  - Making Leicester a low carbon city by improving the energy efficiency of homes;
  - Providing appropriate housing to match people's changing needs;
  - Making Leicester a place to do business by creating jobs and supporting the local economy.
- 3. This appendix sets out how we meet our five major priorities for investment in our 20,100 council homes and their neighbourhoods.

# **Priority One – Providing Decent Homes**

# Why is this a priority and what is our planned approach to achieving this?

- 4. Nearly one in six homes in Leicester is a council house, flat, maisonette or bungalow. It is crucially important that we look after these assets, not just for current tenants but for those who will live in them for many years to come. When we plan the Housing Capital Programme we must consider what investment will be needed over at least the next 40 years, not just the next three or four years. We must ensure we do not let the programmes for essential items with long life spans fall behind, for example roofs, boilers, wiring, kitchens and bathrooms.
- Providing decent homes is not just about 'bricks and mortar', it can also lead to improvements in educational achievement and health, help tackle poverty and reduce crime.
- 6. The Government's Decent Homes target was met in 2011/12. However, to meet the standard on an on-going basis further investment for major works is required.
- 7. Major works are planned for all council housing following an assessment of condition, age, tenant priorities and other criteria set as part of the Decent Homes Standard. We have a bespoke software package that enables us to analysis stock condition and plan major work accordingly, when it is required.
- 8. The Governments current definition of a Decent Home was set in 2006. A Decent Home must meet the following four criteria:
  - It meets the current statutory minimum standard for housing;
  - It is in a reasonable repair;
  - It has reasonably modern facilities and services; and
  - It provides a reasonable degree of thermal comfort

The Government's green paper "A new deal for social housing" was published and consulted upon in 2018. This document stated the Government was considering a review of the Decent Homes Standard. To date no new update on the Decent Homes Standard has been made as a result of this green paper, but the wider housing sector anticipate changes to the current criteria at some point in the future, for which we will need to respond.

- 9. As well as achieving the Decent Homes Standard, we also address tenants' priorities. The majority of tenants see improvements made within their home as a priority and the priority element for improvement is kitchens and bathrooms. Our current commitment is to refurbish all kitchens and bathrooms by 2036.
- 10. From time to time major refurbishment or redevelopment projects are required. The current ones are the kitchen and bathroom refurbishment programme, St Leonards

- Court lift replacement and installation of a second lift, demolition of Goscote House, central heating and boiler upgrades and the electrical improvement programme.
- 11. It is crucial we continue to repair and maintain homes. During 2019/20, 88,072 repairs were completed. The number for 2020/21 will, to some extent, depend on the impact of the pandemic. While every effort is being made to complete repairs in a timely manner to protect homes and meet customer expectations, due to COVID-19 a significant number of the non-urgent repairs have been moved from their original target timescales to a 365-days target timescale; this has meant that this indicator is not comparable with previous years' figures.
- 12. Work is taking place to reduce the length of time homes are vacant to ensure that new tenants are rehoused into suitable accommodation as quickly as possible and loss of income is minimised. During 2019/20 the average time to re-let a routine void property was 64.1 days. Due to COVID-19 issues relating to being able to prepare and let voids, and homes being held back to assist with housing those in temporary accommodation, for the first 3 months of 2020/21 the re-let time had risen to 99.4 days.

# Achievements in 2020/21 and Proposals for 2021/22

13. In 2020/21 approximately £26m will have been invested in maintaining our homes and a further £17m for improvements through the Capital Programme. The estimates and proposals in the table below are subject to the impact of coronavirus and any associated new local restrictions and the repercussions these may have in future on us carrying out our planned programmes of work.

Programmed element	Achievements and proposals
Kitchens and bathroom	We expect to have installed 560 kitchens / bathrooms in 2020/21. During 2021/2022 we are expecting to install a further 850 kitchens / bathrooms. As at the 1 <sup>st</sup> April 2020 76% of all council properties have had either a Leicester Standard kitchen or bathroom.
Rewiring	We expect to have rewired 424 homes in 2020/21 and a further 750 during 2021/22.
Central heating boilers	Investment is calculated to replace boilers every 15 years based on condition data from the annual gas service. We expect to have replaced 800 boilers in 2020/21 and a further 1,050 in 2021/22.
Roofing and chimneys	We expect to have installed 100 new roofs in 2020/21 and a further 150 in 2021/22. The budget increased by £400k in 2019/20 with a further increase of £150k identified for 2021/22 to enable the increased demand for this work to be undertaken.
Central heating systems	We have 134 properties without any form of central heating. In these cases, tenants have refused to have central heating installed. Provision is made in the programme to install central heating on tenant request or when these properties become

	vacant.
Windows and doors	Excluding properties in Conservation Areas where there are often restrictions on the use of UPVC, we have 46 properties that do not have UPVC double glazed windows. In these cases, tenants have refused our previous offers of installing double glazing. Provision is made in the programme to install windows / doors on tenant request or when these properties become vacant. Future investment will be targeted at installing secondary glazing to properties in Conservation Areas.
Structural works	Investment is required to address any structural works identified each year. As well as dealing with structural problems such as subsidence, issues such as woodwork treatment and failed damp proof courses are also dealt with when identified.
Soffits, fascia's and guttering	By replacing these items with UPVC we reduce long term maintenance costs. During 2020/21 we anticipate replacing 127 soffits, facias and gutters and a further 150 in 2021/22.
Condensation works	Investment is required to target those properties that have been identified as being more susceptible to condensation-related problems because of their construction type or location. A multi-option approach is adopted along with the use of thermal imaging technology to produce property specific solutions. In 2020/21 we expect to complete work on 50 properties and a further 500 in 2021/22. The projected number for this year (2020/21) is relatively low due to the difficulties gaining access to properties during the pandemic. Advice to tenants is also important as their actions can alleviate condensation problems, for example opening windows when cooking.
Safety and fire risk work	Investment is required to implement the planned programme of fire safety measures, as agreed with the Fire Service (see point 14 below.)

14. Fire safety is of paramount importance to us as a landlord. We have policies and procedures in place to reduce the risk of fires, for example our Assistant Housing Officers carry out regular fire inspections to properties with communal areas, such as flats, maisonettes and houses in multiple occupation. All of these buildings have their own fire risk assessments and people are provided with a personal evacuation plan in case a fire starts. We have a no tolerance policy on items left in communal areas. If found these are removed so evacuation routes remain clear and combustible items are not left to encourage the spread of fire. Our fire safety work includes implementing recommendations made by the fire service. None of our 6 tower blocks contain external cladding, which contributed to the spread of the fire at Grenfell Tower in 2017, nor do they have gas supplies. 4 of the 5 tower blocks in St Peters have had passive fire protection upgraded as part of the refurbishment work taken place. This includes communal fire doors and emergency lighting. The installation of a second lift at St Leonards Court is scheduled for completion during 2020/21. We have agreed to fit sprinkler systems at our 5 high story tower blocks. Work installing sprinklers at Maxwell House has been completed and work on the 4 other blocks has been programmed - procurement for the sprinklers will start at the end of Q3 2020/21, with

- an expected start on site date of Q1 2021/22 later than originally programmed due to the restrictions resulting from the Covid-19 pandemic.
- 15. During 2020 /21, the HRA contributed £5.7m for services provided to council tenants, such as the removal of fly tipping on estates and to address crime and resolve antisocial behaviour.
- 16. Our mobile working solution, Total Mobile, has been in place for 19 months, and an upgrade of the system is due early in 2021 that will bring additional functions. We will also be looking to move the voids staff onto Total Mobile. We are currently reviewing the system, looking at approaches to improve our ways of delivering services and we are closely working with the users to achieve this. We have been trialling Remote Assist which enables us to remotely help customers with issues, potentially without the need to visit the property. Remote Assist is a video sharing tool that allows the tenant to share their phone video with us so that we can see inside their property in real time to help diagnose issues, determine materials required, etc, with a view to reducing the number of visits required, which reduces physical contact during COVID-19 as well as saving costs The system is currently being reviewed by the Voids service to see if it will benefit their way of working.

# Priority Two – Making our communities and neighbourhoods places where people want to live and keeping in touch with our tenants

# Why is this a priority and what is our planned approach to achieving this?

- 17. Creating sustainable communities is about more than housing, it means cleaner, safer, greener neighbourhoods in which people have confidence and pride.
- 18. The environmental works and communal areas fund help deliver significant environmental improvements on estates, such as landscaping, new security measures, community facilities, pocket parks, fencing and communal area improvements. Tenants and ward councillors help decide where this money should be spent, based on their local needs and priorities. These schemes have made significant contributions to improving the overall image, appearance and general quality of life within our estates.
- 19. Housing office services are now in shared buildings within local communities.

# Achievements in 2020/21 and Proposals for 2021/22

20. In 2020/21 the budget for environmental and communal works was £750,000. It was shared across the city in all neighbourhood housing areas. Works included parking improvements, resurfacing courtyards, improving the security of estates by the installation of gates and removal of bushes.

- 21. During 2020/21 a further £1.2m is being invested to start a 3-year public realm improvement programme, primarily in the St Matthews and St Peters areas of the city. This increases the amount on money we spend making improvements to our estates this year to £1.95 million. This will rise to £2.65 million for each of the following 2 years.
- 22. The Leicester to Work scheme (see also priority 5) carries out painting, clearing of alleyways, removal of graffiti and other works to improve the look of the local environment.
- 23. The Housing Division works closely with the Probation Service through the Community Payback scheme, undertaking tasks such as litter picking and painting. Though the scheme is temporarily suspended due to pandemic related transport restrictions, we are keeping this under constant review and, when we are able to will re-start the service, though it may be that the service offer needs to change in the light of current circumstances.
- 24. The programme of upgrading door entrance schemes will continue based on condition surveys. We expect to upgrade 2 door entrance schemes during 2020/21 and a further 8 in 2021/22.
- 25. We continue to provide our housing management service with local teams so that our staff know the neighbourhoods and communities in which they work. Officers are out and about on their 'patches' and our craft workforce is fully mobile. This year we have had to radically change the way we work to keep our workforce and our customers safe. We have continued to carry out essential visits to our estates, such as fire safety visits to our blocks of flats/maisonettes and responding to emergency situations in people's homes, but a vast majority of our work has been carried out remotely using modern technology. We have a phased approach to returning to the estates which is dependent on the latest advice in the local area. We have equipped our frontline teams with PPE, so that they can go out when needed. As the situation is constantly changing, we are adapting with time. We are looking at moving access to some of our services on-line so that tenants can use them safely and more effectively, while keeping other methods of contact open as well. Our primary concern this year has been the welfare of our tenants and, during the initial lockdown, our teams made over 6,500 calls to vulnerable tenants (this is about one third of our stock).
- 26. District Managers attend ward community meetings and other local forums. We work closely with the police and are involved in the local Joint Action Groups.
- 27. We publish an Annual Report to Tenants and Leaseholders and information is also communicated through the Your Leicester electronic newsletter and the Council's Twitter and Facebook accounts.

- 28. The Customer Service Centre runs a telephone advice line during working hours where tenants can report repairs and tenancy issues. Out of hours emergency calls are taken by an external provider. In 2019/20 the Customer Service Centre received 204,272 calls during the working day on the tenants' advice line. 120,831 of these calls were about repairs. A further 14,734 calls were made out of hours.
- 29. We are continuing work on a programme to provide greater on-line access to our services, through a portal on the Council's website. We have already set up the facility for tenants to view and download rent statements and they can now also view repairs and request routine repairs to their property and select an appointment slot. Further on-line developments we are working on include, the ability for tenants to send us an enquiry related to a repair they have reported and allowing tenants to contact us online for a broader range of reasons, such as changing their name and requesting permission to make alterations to their property.
- 30. We respond vigorously to reports of anti-social behaviour and have CCTV on many parts of our estates. We also offer security packages to tenants who are victims of anti-social behaviour, such as secure letter boxes and alarms, to help them feel safe in their homes whilst reports are investigated. In 2019/20 we received 1,487 reports of anti-social behaviour that were investigated and, where necessary, action was taken against perpetrators. In the first 3 months of 2020/21 we had received a total of 321 reports.
- 31. We work closely with the Tenants' and Leaseholders' Forum which has representatives from across the city. The Forum has made use of new ways of working to continue to meet and fulfil their scrutiny roll during the pandemic. Forum meetings have taken place using telephone conferencing and, where required, hard copy documents have been distributed using the remote Doc Mailer facility. The action log from the Tenants' and Leaseholders' Forum is attached to the documents for each Housing Scrutiny meeting. The Chair and / or Vice Chair of the Tenants' and Leaseholders' Forum will also attend Housing Scrutiny meetings to provide an update on the work of the Forum. The Tenants' and Leaseholders' Forum have also been consulted on this year's HRA budget proposals.
- 32. To address the needs of leaseholders we have established a Leaseholders Liaison Team who are responsible for responding to leaseholder queries and improving services to meet their needs. Up until the start of 2020, Leaseholder Forum meetings have taken place on a quarterly basis, though they were temporarily suspended after the meeting in January, due to the pandemic. The meetings began again in October 2020 as virtual meetings using Microsoft Teams.

Priority Three – Making Leicester a low carbon city by improving the energy efficiency of homes

Why is this a priority and what is our planned approach to achieving it?

- 33. The council and its partners have committed to cut carbon emissions by 50%, relative to 1990 levels by 2025. Part of this target was to reduce residential CO2 emissions from 651,000 tonnes in 2006 to 530,000 tonnes by 2012, a reduction of 121,000 tonnes. Council housing accounts for approximately 16% of all residential housing in the city. Therefore, its pro rata contribution towards carbon reduction target is 20,268 tonnes. Through the Housing Capital Programme CO2 emissions from council houses reduced by 58,523 tonnes between 2005 and March 2017. This means that we have already exceeded our target by 180%.
- 34. This has been achieved by window replacements, new central heating installations, new energy efficient boilers and controls, internal and external wall and roof insulation and solar panels.
- 35. The most cost-effective opportunities for carbon savings in the council stock are diminishing now that all properties have double glazed UPVC windows and all cavity walls have been insulated. However, any further reductions will help towards the city target and will improve energy efficiency for individual tenants and reduce fuel poverty.
- 36. The homes being built as part of our current housebuilding programme have been designed to maximise energy efficiency. Phase 1 of the newbuilds are being built to higher standard than current building control standards and Phase 2 of the new build programme will deliver a 70% improvement.
- 37. There are three areas of energy efficiency work to prioritise as funds become available. These are:
  - Completing external wall insulation on all suitable properties.
  - Installing individual meters for tenants on district heating schemes.
  - Doing specialist work on the hardest to heat houses. For example, those properties
    with small wall cavities which are not suitable for typical wall installation
    programmes.
- 38. Bidding is being prepared for the Green Home grant and this will include bids for funding for Solar PV and External Wall insulation. Another bid is being made for cavity wall insulation and a further bid being made towards decarbonisation of our housing stock for those in lower energy efficiency categories.
- 39. The technical Housing team are working with the Energy team to procure an organisation to lead on the decarbonisation of the Council housing stock by 2030. Other collaborative research work is also going on with De Montfort University.

# Achievements in 2020/21 and proposals for 2021/22

- 40. During 2020/21 we continued our programme of installing more efficient boilers as boilers need replacing, increasing loft insulation to 250 mm and putting in double glazed windows and doors as demand arises. This work will continue in 2021/2022.
- 41. Approximately 2,900 properties are on our district heating scheme. These tenants can control the heat in their radiators. However, without individual heat meters they cannot be charged exactly for the heating and hot water they use. A pilot scheme of installing 50 meters showed that, on average, tenants saved 33% when they could see the link between their heating and hot water consumption and the bill they pay.

# Priority Four – Providing appropriate housing to match people's changing needs

# Why is this a priority and what is our planned approach to achieving this?

- 42. Leicester is a city with relatively low household incomes. For many, renting from the council or a housing association is the only hope of a decent and settled home. In October 2020 there were 6,342 households on the Housing Register.
- 43. Right to Buy sales reduce the number of council homes available at an affordable rent. In 2019/20 we sold 409 homes. It is estimated that a much smaller number will be sold in 2020/21 due to the impact of Covid-19.
- 44. The most recent Housing and Economic Development Needs Assessment in 2017 identified that Leicester's net affordable housing need is 786 additional affordable housing homes per year to meet current and future demand from households who cannot afford to enter the private housing market. The city's average annual new supply of affordable homes has been less than a quarter of this need over the past 10 years.
- 45. Issues affecting our ability to provide new affordable housing include:
  - The limited land available in the city for residential development (including for Affordable Housing). The council has been reviewing its landholdings and, as part of its new Local Plans process, inviting others to put forward sites in any ownership which might be suitable for development.
  - The Government's requirement that funds available to invest in the new supply of Affordable Housing from either Homes England's programme or from Right to Buy receipts can only meet a portion of the total costs of new supply. Homes England funds and Right to Buy receipts cannot be used together towards the funding of any dwelling. The balance of the costs must be funded by other means.

- 46. Despite these constraints the Council has embarked on a new council house acquisition and building programme to help address housing need.
- 47. When a property, sold under Right to Buy, is placed back onto the market the council has the first opportunity to buy this property back before it goes onto the open market. We are increasingly taking this option to increase our supply of affordable housing.
- 48. Each year the Capital Programme funds the adaptions of tenants existing homes where Adult Social Care and Children's Services identify the current tenant or family members needs those adaptions.
- 49. The service also works closely with Children's Services to help looked after children, foster families, children leaving care and other vulnerable families.
- 50. The Supporting Tenants and Residents (STAR) service provides one-to-one support for council tenants who might otherwise lose their homes. Priority is given to support those in rent arrears, those who have been previously homeless and those who have other problems which means they are not coping or complying with tenancy conditions.
- 51. Housing Officers undertake a programme of Welfare Visits to tenants who may be vulnerable. Since the pandemic, these have continued via the telephone. This contact is an opportunity for us to check whether the tenant is coping in their home and, where appropriate, we signpost or refer people to support services. This is a preventative measure to help sustain tenancies, ensure people are safe, well and enables us to act before a crisis point is reached.

# What will we achieve in 2020/21 and what are we proposing for 2021/22?

- 52. The Affordable Housing Programme delivered 340 new homes in 2019/20 and it is predicted that 156 will be delivered by the end of 2020/21.
- 53. During the first phase of council housebuilding 29 properties will be built on Ambassador Road, Selby Avenue, Maplin Road, Brocklesby Way, Felstead Road and Rosehill Crescent at a cost of £4.6m. These developments are due for completion in January 2021. Phase 2 of house building is also being planned, with potential sites at The Velodrome and Lanesborough Road. Phase 2b and Phase 3 sites have been identified. In addition to this, two Adult Social Care extra care schemes are in development which will provide an additional 155 units.
- 54. In 2019/20 the council bought back 183 homes that had previously been sold through the Right to Buy scheme. Between April and October 2020, a further 63 have been purchased with offers made and accepted on 60 that are progressing through to completion.
- 55. During 2019/20, 382 minor adaptations took place in tenants' homes, such as ramps and door widening. There were also 153 major adaptations, such as level access

- showers, stair lifts and through floor lifts. This work will continue in 2021/22 in response to assessments by Adult Social Care.
- 56. Work has started on developing a scheme to undertake extension work at properties where households are experiencing overcrowding, rather than them having to move through the Housing Register to resolve the issue. We are currently reviewing our properties where there is overcrowding to establish the feasibility of carrying out this work. The project is being managed by the Overcrowding Steering Board, which includes representatives from a range of key Housing services who will scope the most effective way to deliver on project aims. A homes extension fund of £500k has been made available to progress the scheme.
- 57. Vacant council and housing association properties are advertised through Leicester HomeChoice. Last year, 245 council tenants transferred within the stock to homes better suited to their need and 654 households became new council tenants. A further 347 households obtained housing association tenancies (excluding HomeCome). In the first 6 months of 2020/21, 77 tenants had transferred properties, there were 271 new tenants and 73 had obtained housing association tenancies (excluding HomeCome).
- 58. We subscribe to the national Home Swapper Scheme that enables tenants to identify mutual exchanges. This is particularly important for those tenants who want to move but have a low priority on the Housing Register.
- 59. The Income Management Team continues to ensure rent is paid and tenants with arrears are given support to clear their debt. In 2019/20 a total of 98.55% of rent was collected, slightly less than 2018/19 due to the direct impact of the introduction of Universal Credit in Leicester. Total rent arrears at the end of 2019/20, stood at £2.036m. The team works closely with the Housing Benefits Service and make referrals for Discretionary Housing Benefit. In 2019/20 £389,327 in Discretionary Housing Benefit payments were made to council tenants.

Evictions are carried out as a last resort and during year 2019/20 there were a total of 37 evictions that took place due to non-payment of rent. This figure is comparable to the same point in 2018/19 where the figure was 35. From the 19,869 current tenancies at the end of the year, this would amount to less than 0.2% percent (0.186%) of all tenants being evicted in the year.

There are now greater challenges to collect rental income with the ongoing roll-out of Universal Credit in Leicester and due to the current pandemic. The housing costs element of Universal Credit is paid directly to the claimant and therefore tenants will be responsible for paying the rent themselves, unlike previously where their housing benefit was paid directly to the council. By the end of the same financial year a total of 3,771 tenants were claiming Universal Credit. The Council has taken steps to mitigate the risk of increasing rent arrears by appointing Rent Management Advisors to support tenants make claims for Universal Credit and provide ongoing support where appropriate. In the last financial year, the Advisors supported a total of 447 council tenants. The Department of Work and Pensions has granted the Council Trusted

Partner Status, enabling the Council to apply for managed rent payments directly to the Council for those tenants that are vulnerable.

Due to the current pandemic the Government imposed an eviction ban to prevent any risks impacting on public health, such as evictions resulting in homelessness. The ban was periodically reviewed and extended and lasted from 27th March 2020 to 20th September 2020. Moving forward, the Government has announced new temporary conditions they are putting in place to help courts determine how possession claims will be dealt with. Under the new rules, rental possession cases will not be listed or heard until the Council serves a 'reactivation notice' to tenants and file a copy in court. Within the notice the Council must set out what knowledge we hold on the effect of the Coronavirus pandemic on tenant(s) and their household. Upon receipt of the notice the courts will consider if a hearing is reasonable and provide a hearing date if applicable. In addition to this, the Council will also be required to provide tenants full rent arrears history in advance of proceedings rather than at the hearing itself.

The Government announced that any Notices of Seeking Possession (NOSP), which is the first step of legal action against a tenancy, needed to be modified as per the Coronavirus Act 2020. This was also periodically reviewed and changed multiple times, with the most recent legal notices now being served with a 6-month expiry date as opposed to the previous 3-month rule. This applies to all cases until end of March 2021 and with the exception of those cases raising other serious issues such as those involving anti-social behaviour and domestic abuse perpetrators or rent arrears over 6 months. This presents significant challenges relating to those who persistently refuse to engage or pay rent. The team are encouraging conversations geared around support to help tenants financially with advice and guidance on income maximisation and, where applicable, offering the necessary referrals to supporting agencies. It's anticipated that the arrears performance will remain unstable and increases are expected due to the recent challenges

The Income Management team are working incredibly hard and continuing to achieve high performance despite the challenges faced and, at the forefront, is support for the tenants during this extremely difficult time to ensure their Income is fully maximised and any hardship is eased.

60. 91.1% of tenancies were sustained in 2019/20. This means that 91.1% of people who became new tenants in 2018/19 remained in their tenancy 12 months later. For the first quarter of 2020/21 this sustainment had increased to 93.3%. During 2019/20 STAR provided short term support to 1,416 tenants and longer-term support to 949, an increase of 436 cases from last year. In the first quarter of 2020/21 the STAR service was providing longer term support for 538 tenants and provided short term support for 632 tenants. The STAR service also provides an intensive package of support to help Syrian refugees settled into their new homes and improve pathways into employment.

# Priority Five – Making Leicester a place to do business, by creating jobs and supporting the local economy

What is our planned approach for achieving this?

- 61. Contracts are placed through the corporate procurement team which takes steps to use council spending to stimulate the local economy. All contracts have local labour and social value clauses.
- 62. The service will continue the excellent record of training craft apprentices so they can develop the skills and knowledge to join the workforce and help maintain the stock. Many steps are taken to encourage women and people from ethnic and minority backgrounds to join the craft workforce.
- 63. The Council's Leicester to Work initiative provides opportunities to the long term unemployed and work experience for school students, graduates and ex-offenders.

# Achievements in 2020/21 and proposals for 2021/22

- 64. The total value of our contracts, funded through the HRA, is £132m in 2020/21. The Housing Division employs a workforce of just over 1000 staff funded through the HRA.
- 65. 5 property maintenance operatives finished their apprenticeship in 2020. Three of those have obtained follow-on three-year apprenticeships in carpentry. One has a permanent post in the HandyPerson Team and one is waiting to see if they have been successful in applying to be a multi-trade technician. There are 18 other apprenticeships in place running through to the end of 2022 and one other running through to 2023. They include the trades of Carpentry, Electrics, Plumbing, Plastering, Gas technician's and an HGV mechanic. In 2021 we are likely to recruit 9 new apprentices. Work has recently begun to see which trades they will be for.
- 66. In addition to the apprentices in the Repairs Service, we employed 9 people as apprentice Admin and Business Support Officers (ABSO) in 2019/20. ABSO apprentices have also been employed by the Housing Options and Renewal and Grants Services. No apprentices have been employed by the Admin and Business Support Service this year so far, due to the pandemic.
- 67. Housing's Neighbourhood Improvement Scheme continues to help the long-term unemployed by giving pre-employment training and a period of work experience. During 2019/20, 10 people completed 6-month fixed employment contracts as Neighbourhood Improvement Officers and a further 10 people have started employment with the Council under this scheme. Their work on our estates includes painting, clearing overgrown areas, tidying unsightly spots, cleaning UPVC windows and removing rubbish.

# Feedback from Consultation with Tenants' and Leaseholders' Forum

As a result of the Covid 19 restrictions in place, we were unable to hold a face to face meeting with members of the Tenants' and Leaseholders' Forum, as we would normally do, to consult on the Housing Revenue Account budget proposals for 2021/22.

However, to ensure all members had the opportunity to comment on the proposals, we sent the budget report out to the Forum on the 25<sup>th</sup> November 2020, for them to consider. In early December officers telephoned each member individually to discuss the proposals and to receive their feedback. This was followed up by a telephone meeting with the Tenants' and Leaseholders' Forum on the 10<sup>th</sup> December 2020, where a summary of the individual feedback was shared, and members were given the opportunity to add any more comments.

The feedback received is as follows:

# **Rents and Service charges proposals**

# 1.5% increase in core council rents

There were mixed views on this proposal. Some Forum members accepted the rent increase was needed to enable the continuation of services. However, they raised concerns about the impact this could have, in terms of affordability, for people on low incomes. Four Forum members stated they did not agree with the proposal and all quoted the circumstances that the Covid 19 pandemic has brought, where people are already facing financial hardship as a result of this. One Forum member suggested the proposed increase should be reduced to 1%.

# 2% increase in service charges

The feedback received on this proposal was similar to that proposed for the rent rise. Some members accepted there needed to be an increase in charges to provide services, whilst others were concerned about the financial hardship tenants and leaseholders were already facing as a result of the Covid 19 pandemic.

# 1.5% increase in garage rents

Again, some members accepted there needed to be an increase in garage rents and agreed with the proposal, whilst others were concerned about the financial hardship people were already facing as a result of the Covid 19 pandemic. One member stated it would be particularly difficult financially, for those tenants facing a rent increase, who also rented a garage.

Re-alignment of Dawn Centre rents to reflect the cost of the services provided

On the whole people supported this proposal but wanted assurances that any rent increase would be eligible for benefits. One concern was raised about the impact on the Government needing to pay for additional benefit, when they are already facing financial difficulties with the Covid 19 pandemic. Another concern raised was around people's increasing reliance on benefit to pay rent, which could put them into a poverty trap, that could make them worse off if they secured employment.

# **Capital Programme proposals**

An additional £150,000 on re-roofing to meeting the demand of properties needing this work

All Forum members supported this proposal.

# £1.9m to be allocated in year 2 of the Public Realm improvement project (£5m over 3 years)

All Forum members supported the proposal to invest in public realm improvements. However, some members stated the funding should be distributed across the city, where there is most need, rather than focusing on one area.

Reduce the £1.2m budget on adaptations to council tenant's homes by £300,000. This work is demand led and the budget has been underspent in recent years. It is proposed the £300,000 saving is used to carry out adaptations to empty council properties to meet the needs of people needing these on the Housing Register

All Forum members supported this proposal.

Returning the fire safety work budget to £850,000. This was increased to £1m in 2020 / 21 to pay for additional work required, which will be completed by the end of this financial year

Generally, all Forum members supported this proposal. 1 member thought the original £850k should be increased to take inflation into account. Members wanted assurance that all necessary work would be completed to meet safety and legal requirements, even with money available returning to its original level.

# It is proposed that £0.5m continues to be spent on converting tenanted properties to address overcrowding

All Forum members supported this proposal. One member stated the Council should also continue to builder larger homes for those living in overcrowded situations.

£550,000 is to be allocated to improve our IT systems for mobile working of staff to improve services for tenants

Generally, this proposal was supported. Two members thought it was a lot of money to spend in this area and suggested work should take place to ensure current IT systems were fit for purpose. Another member stated money should

also be invested to ensure tenants without IT or the skills to use IT, have access to services as the channel shift initiative progresses.

# £250,000 is to be made available to undertake a feasibility study to identify energy efficiency work in council homes as a result of the climate change emergency

There were mixed views on this proposal. Some members supported the proposals, whilst others raised concerns about the level of funding proposed just for a feasibility study.

# It is proposed £200,000 is used to trial a replacement fencing programme on our estates

All Forum members supported this proposal. Some members stated that more should be done to make tenants financially accountable for repair work when they caused damage to fencing themselves.

# It is proposed that £300,000 is used to refurbish our family temporary accommodation at Bridlespur Way

Generally, this proposal was supported. However, concerns were raised by some about the level of spend and it was asked whether all this money was needed to carry out the refurbishment. Comments were also made by a couple of members that households should be made financially accountable if they cause deliberate damage to the properties they are using as temporary accommodation. One member stated the money should be used to build new homes and not to refurbish existing properties.

# It is proposed spend on kitchens and bathrooms remains the same at £3.6m

All Forum members supported the budget to continue replacing kitchens and bathrooms. One member suggested the budget should be increased as this work was a priority to tenants.

# Door entry systems - no change to the budget of £150k

One member stated that security was important to people living in flats and that this budget should be increased to make further improvements to door entry systems.





# MINUTE EXTRACT

Minutes of the Meeting of the HOUSING SCRUTINY COMMISSION

Held: MONDAY, 11 JANUARY 2021 at 5:30 pm

# PRESENT:

Councillor Westley (Chair)
Councillor Nangreave (Vice Chair)

Councillor Gee Councillor O'Donnell Councillor Pickering Councillor Willmott

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

#### 108. APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE

An apology for absence was received from Councillor Agbany.

#### 109. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

The Chair declared an interest in item 7 "Housing Revenue Account 2021-2022 – Consultation" as members of his family lived in Council accommodation.

The Vice-Chair declared an interest in item 7 "Housing Revenue Account 2021-2022 – Consultation" as her partner lived in Council accommodation.

Councillor Pickering declared an interest in item 7 "Housing Revenue Account 2021-2022 – Consultation" as she lived in Council accommodation.

In accordance with the Council's Code of Conduct, these interests were not considered so significant that they were likely to prejudice the Councillors' judgement of the public interest. They were not, therefore, required to withdraw from the meeting.

# 110. MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING

#### AGREED:

That the minutes of the meeting of the Housing Scrutiny Commission on 23 November 2020 be confirmed as a correct record.

#### 114. HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT 2021-2022 - CONSULTATION

The Director of Housing and the Director of Finance submitted a report, which asked the Commission to consider the proposed Housing Revenue Account (HRA) budget for 2021/22. It was confirmed that the draft report to Council, which was attached as an appendix, would be considered in February 2021.

The Director of Housing reported that the financial landscape of the four-year period from 2016 to 2020 was dominated by the government requirement that rents be reduced by 1% each year. Despite this pressure, it was noted that the HRA delivered balanced budgets.

It was reported that for the 5 years from 2020, rents were permitted to increase by up to CPI+1% and that whilst this relaxation helped to sustain a financially viable HRA and support investment in the housing stock, the continuing impact of Right to Buy (RTB) sales on rental income persisted.

The Commission was asked to:

- ix) Note the financial pressures on the HRA and comment on the proposals for delivering a balanced budget;
- x) Note the comments from the Tenants' and Leaseholders' Forum; and
- xi) Note rent and service charge changes for 21/22 as follows:
  - 1.5% increase to core rent;
  - 1.5% increase to garage rent;
  - 2.0% increase to service charges;

To provide further context, the Director of Housing referred to detailed information in the appendixes attached to the report to Council, including the comparison of council house rents to private rents in the city. It was also clarified and emphasised that 60% of the council's current tenants would not be affected by any rent increase, as they were in receipt of Universal Credit or other benefit. The average rent increase would only be £1.11 a week.

A breakdown of capital items was submitted and explained, with the continued investment in stock and the significant programme of Council House building /acquisitions being noted. The changes within the capital programme were summarised, and it was noted that the housing team worked closely with the Council's energy team in the delivery of the de-carbonisation agenda. Work with De Montfort University in relation to ongoing research in this area of activity was also noted.

The Chair thanked the Director for his report and asked the Assistant City Mayor (Housing and Education) to comment. Councillor Cutkelvin stated that the achievement to deliver a balance budget year on year was remarkable, particularly alongside ongoing financial pressures and stated that the money from this increase goes straight back in to investing in properties. Cllr Cutkelvin reiterated that60% of the most vulnerable tenants being unaffected. She also commented on the effect of Covid-19 on the service. In conclusion Councillor Cutkelvin emphasised that income from the HRA was utilised within the

department, with expenditure in the capital programme being invested in property improvement, including access to the STAR Service.

In response to comments, Councillor Cutkelvin also reiterated that the 40% of tenants facing a rent increase were also considered to be vulnerable, but that the most vulnerable would be unaffected. The issues of 'in-work poverty' becoming a greater issue and the increased use of foodbanks and additional external support was recognised.

Councillor O'Donnell suggested that the effect of rent increases on full-time workers with already stretched family budgets would be significant and should have received greater reference and consideration.

Councillor Willmott supported the view that the 40% affected would find the increase hard to find in family budgets. He also commented on the investment proposals and advised that he was not convinced of the requirement to invest further in IT provision, or to accelerate the work being undertaken in relation to climate change. He informed the Commission that if these items were removed from the programme, or had reduced ambitions, the recommended rent increase could be reduced to 1%.

The Director of Housing was asked to respond. He reminded the Commission that should there be no increase approved over 1% then this would impact on potential for further investment in the housing stock and the budget would be required to be balanced. It was highlighted that rent increases could not be made retrospectively, and the investment capability would be permanently lost.

The Chair then commented on the severe impacts of the governments decisions and he thanked officers for their efforts in delivering a balanced budget year on year. He advised that he supported the recommendation adding that some tenants' representatives supported the proposed level of rent increases to ensure that future repairs and maintenance could be undertaken on the stock.

In conclusion the Commission noted the response circulated from the Tenants and Landlords Forum as part of the consultation.

#### AGREED:

That Council be informed that this Commission supports the budget for 2021/22 being set as a balanced budget, with a core rent increase of 1.5%.

# **Minutes of the Overview Select Committee**

To be inserted following the meeting in February 2021.

# **Equality Impact Assessment (EIA)**

Title of proposal	Housing Revenue Account Budget (including Capital Programme 2021/22)
Name of division/service	Housing
Name of lead officer	Helen McGarry, Programme Manager. Tel: 0116
completing this assessment	4545129, helen.mcgarry@leicester.gov.uk
Date EIA assessment	11 <sup>th</sup> December 2020
completed	
Decision maker	Full Council
Date decision taken	17 <sup>th</sup> February 2020

EIA sign off on completion:	Signature	Date
Lead officer		
Equalities officer		
Divisional director		

# Please ensure the following:

- a) That the document is **understandable to a reader who has not read any other documents** and explains (on its own) how the Public Sector Equality Duty is met. This does not need to be lengthy but must be complete and based in evidence.
- b) That available support information and data is identified and where it can be found. Also be clear about highlighting gaps in existing data or evidence that you hold, and how you have sought to address these knowledge gaps.
- c) That the equality impacts are capable of aggregation with those of other EIAs to identify the cumulative impact of all service changes made by the council on different groups of people.
- d) That the equality impact assessment is started at an early stage in the decision-making process, so that it can be used to inform the consultation, engagement and the decision. It should not be a tick-box exercise. Equality impact assessment is an iterative process that should be revisited throughout the decision-making process. It can be used to assess several different options.
- e) Decision makers must be aware of their duty to pay 'due regard' to the Public Sector Equality Duty (see below) and 'due regard' must be paid before and at the time a decision is taken. Please see the Brown Principles on the equality intranet pages, for information on how to undertake a lawful decision-making process,

from an equalities perspective. Please append the draft EIA and the final EIA to papers for decision makers (including leadership team meetings, lead member briefings, scrutiny meetings and executive meetings) and draw out the key points for their consideration. The Equalities Team provide equalities comments on reports.

# 1. Setting the context

Describe the proposal, the reasons it is being made, and the intended change or outcome. Will the needs of those who are currently using the service continue to be met?

The financial landscape of the four-year period from 2016 to 2020 was been dominated by the government requirement that social housing rents be reduced by 1% each year, which reduced income to the Housing Revenue Account by £3.1m per annum. For the 5 years from 2020 rents can be increased by up to CPI+1%. Whilst this relaxation is welcome, a number of other external pressures on the Housing Revenue Account These include the impact of increasing Right to Buy sales (where it is Budget persist. predicted £1.135m rental income will be lost during 2021/22) and inflation and staff cost pressures (which amount to an additional £1.676m for 2021/22.). To address the deficit that this creates it is proposed additional income / savings can be delivered in several areas including, increasing rent and service charges (£1.3m), additional rental include from new build and acquired properties (£0.9m) and savings associated with the closure of Border House (£247k), The Housing Revenue Account budget report recommends that the budget for 2021 / 22 is set as a balanced budget, continuing the approach of only drawing on reserves to fund time-limited or one-off schemes.

The Housing Revenue Account Budget report is proposing a 1.5% increase to the core rents of Council homes, which is the maximum increase allowed under the government's new criteria. As well as this rent increase for 2021 / 22 the report is recommending:

- Increasing service charges by 2%
- A re-calculation of Dawn Centre rents to align these with the actual running cost of the service
- Increasing garage rents by 1.5%

The cost of the Capital Programme for 2021/22 is proposed to be £47.81m, with £30m of this relating to the Affordable Housing Acquisition and New Build Programme. The following projects are those where it is proposed that changes will be made to the allocation of funding through this Programme:

 An additional £150k is being made available for re-roofing schemes to meet the demand of more properties requiring this work.

- As part of the 2020 / 21 budget setting process it was agreed that £5m would be made available over a 3-year period to undertake public realm improvement work. It is proposed £1.2m of this will be allocated from reserves within the 2021/22 Capital Programme.
- The Capital Programme provides funding to carry out adaptation work in Council tenant's homes. This work is demand led and in recent years has been consistently underspent. It is proposed that the £1.2m budget for this is reduced by £300K. However, it is proposed that this money used to create a new budget for adaptations to properties for those on the Housing Register, to enable them better access to properties which meet their needs. £0.3m of the total funding for adaptations will be allocated from reserves, using capital underspends from 2020/21
- For 2020/21 the fire safety risk work was increased to £1m to undertake a higher volume of work required. Now this has taken place it is proposed the budget reverts to its original £850k for 2021/22.
- It is proposed that £0.5m continues to be added to the Capital Programme to enable the conversation of tenanted properties to address overcrowding.
- An additional £375k is being made available for improvements to IT systems, including increasing mobile working solutions. This increases the proposed spend allocation to £550k, for 2021/22.
- To support the work to address the climate change emergency it is proposed that £250k is made available during 2021/22 to enable feasibility work to take place to identify the most suitable and cost-effective energy efficiency work that can take place within our Council homes.
- It is proposed that £200k is made available to trial a replacement fencing programme on our estates.
- £300k is being made available to refurbish our family temporary accommodation at Bridlespur Way.

The main service need of tenants is that they have a suitably sized, Decent Home, maintained through an effective repairs service with quality tenancy and estate management services. Current service user needs will continue to be met with the recommendations being made.

# 2. Equality implications/obligations

Which aims of the Public Sector Equality Duty (PSED) are likely be relevant to the proposal? In this question, consider both the current service and the proposed changes.

#### a. Eliminate unlawful discrimination, harassment and victimisation

 How does the proposal/service ensure that there is no barrier or disproportionate impact for anyone with a particular protected characteristic? Is this a relevant consideration? What issues could arise?

From this equality impact assessment no significant impacts have been identified.

#### b. Advance equality of opportunity between different groups

- How does the proposal/service ensure that its intended outcomes promote equality of opportunity for people?
- Identify inequalities faced by those with specific protected characteristic(s).
- Is this a relevant consideration? What issues could arise?

The proposals continue to commit to the provision of decent homes to council tenants and equality of opportunity for people to have decent homes to live in. The standard of accommodation in council owned properties is higher than in some areas of the private sector.

#### c. Foster good relations between different groups

- Does the service contribute to good relations or to broader community cohesion objectives?
- How does it achieve this aim?
- Is this a relevant consideration? What issues could arise?

Maintaining properties and making improvements on estates creates an environment where people are satisfied with their homes and the area they live in, reducing the likelihood of anti-social behaviour and community tensions.

#### 3. Who is affected?

Outline who could be affected, and how they could be affected by the proposal/service change. Include people who currently use the service and those who could benefit from, but do not currently access the service.

The proposal to increase rents will affect all Leicester City Council tenants across the city. As of October 2020 approximately 9,000 tenants are in receipt of housing benefit (44.6%) and will continue to have their rent covered by their benefit entitlement. We are aware of 4,766 tenants who are in receipt of Universal Credit (23.6%). These tenants will have their housing costs covered by this benefit, even though the majority will be responsible for paying the full rent themselves. The negative impact of having to pay more rent will affect approximately 6,400 tenants (31.8%) who do not receive housing

benefit or Universal Credit. The impact of the rent increase will be dependent on the tenants' financial situation rather than any protected characteristic.

Service charges are added to rent when improvement work has been completed in a property or extra services are provided, for example, new central heating systems. All tenants who pay these charges will need to pay 2% more each week for these. The charge will depend on what improvement work has taken place over time at each property. Work is carried out as a result of the condition of a property through the capital programme and is therefore not based on a persons' protected characteristic. Tenants in receipt of housing benefit will continue to have the majority of service charge payable covered by their benefit entitlement. Tenants in receipt of Universal Credit will also continue to have the cost of service charges included in their housing cost element of the The negative impact of having to pay more for service charges will affect approximately 31.8% of tenants who do not receive housing benefit or Universal Credit. The impact of the service charge increase will, in general, be dependent on tenants' financial situations rather than any protected characteristic. The exception is the service charge for district heating, which is not covered by Housing Benefit or Universal Credit. All tenants will have to pay this charge and any increase proposed. approximately 2,900 householders in the city on the district heating scheme. A high number of properties that are provided with district heating are located within the Centre area of the city. We know a higher proportion of BME households live in this area. However, the impact of the district heating charge will still be dependent on a person's financial situation rather than their protected characteristic.

The impact of the re-calculation of rents at the Dawn centre to align these with the actual cost of the service will impact upon single people and couples temporarily accommodated and also people who will use this facility in the future. Our records show the majority of people accommodated receive Housing Benefit or Universal Credit and therefore this additional charge will be covered by these benefits. The impact of having to pay these rents will be for those people who do not receive Housing Benefit or Universal Credit. However, we know there are low numbers of people in this situation using the service. The impact will be determined as a result of a person's financial situation and not as a result of a particular protected characteristic.

Council owned garages are rented out to members of the public generally, not just council tenants. The charge is not covered by housing benefit or Universal Credit. We currently have 598 garages rented out, so the proposed 1.5% increase could impact upon these people, also other people who start to rent garages in the future. Our protected characteristic profiling information in relation to people renting garages is currently limited, so it is not known whether there will be a bigger impact on a particular group. However, the impact is more likely to be as a result of a person's financial situation and ability to pay the extra rent rather than as a result of having a particular protected characteristic.

The Housing Capital Programme generally benefits all tenants in the city. The proposed £30m to be spent on the Acquisitions and New Build Programme will benefit those people on the Housing Register. This housing will be offered to people based on their housing need and not as a result of their protected characteristics. The only exception to this is for those properties built that are fully accessible. This will have a positive impact for people on the Housing Register who have a disability, with greater access to properties that will meet their needs. Projects to improve individual properties are decided on their condition to meet health and safety regulations, rather than a protected characteristic of a tenant. Decisions on the Capital Programme are based on the age of properties, the predicted lifespan of when items will need to be replaced and health and safety regulations. The impact for tenants will generally be positive as properties and areas are improved.

- Increased funding for re-roofing relates to properties across the city to meet health and safety requirements, all tenants effected will benefit from this work, not just those with a protected characteristic
- Projects related to £1.9m allocation for Public Realm improvements will be determined as a result of the condition of flats and communal areas, the appearance / safety of our estates and through consultation with residents. The work will not be determined as a result of the protected characteristic of a particular group or groups. Where improvements are made the benefits will be felt by all tenants and residents living in the area. The work will be focusing on improvements within the Centre area of the city. We know a higher proportion of BME households live in this area. However, the impact of the improvements will be of benefit to all people, not just those with a protected characteristic.
- £0.3m reduction in the disabled adaptation budget will impact upon tenants with a disability protected characteristic. This work is demand led and only undertaken after assessment by Occupational Therapists. As there has been an underspend on this budget for the last few years it suggests the budget reduction would not impact upon the work undertaken for those that need it in the future. If demand did increase the impact could be that people would need to wait longer for work to take place. If this waiting time becomes unacceptable consideration should be given to review budgets in future years. From this saving, it is proposed that a new budget is set up for adaptations to properties for those on the Housing Register, to enable them better access to properties which meet their needs will impact upon those people. This will have a positive impact on people with a disability protected characteristic, as the length of time they have to wait to be offered a suitable property to meet their needs could be reduced. We have approximately 290 households on the Housing Register with a high medical need for re-housing and approximately a further 420 households who have a medium medical need for re-housing.

- The reduction in the fire safety risk work budget, to its previous level, will provide resources for the work required during 2021/ 22. The work required is identified through risk assessments and inspections of our properties and communal areas, not as a result a person's protected characteristic. Work undertaken will address safety concerns of all living in an area where the work takes place
- £0.5m budget allocation for property conversions will address the individual overcrowding situation of tenants irrespective of their protected characteristic. The properties where this work is to take place will largely be determined by the suitability of properties to be converted.
- The proposed £375k increase in budget for IT system improvements is internal funding to include increased mobile working opportunities for staff. The spend will have a knock-on benefit for all tenants, irrespective of their protected characteristic, providing a more flexible and responsive service to meet people's needs.
- The £250k being made available to identify the most suitable and cost-effective
  energy efficiency work that can take place within our Council homes to support the
  response to the Climate Change emergency will depend on the condition of our
  properties and will not be related to the protected characteristics of the households
  that live in these.
- Money spent to trail a replacement fencing programme on our estates will be dependent on the existing condition of fencing on our estates and not the protected characteristic of the households where this improvement work takes place.
- Accommodation at Bridlespur Way is used temporary house homeless families. The £300k proposal to refurbish the accommodation will provide a more appealing living environment for families that are housed there in the future. This will also have a positive impact on these households where children are living in poverty.

# 4. Information used to inform the equality impact assessment

- What data, research, or trend analysis have you used?
- Describe how you have got your information and what it tells you
- Are there any gaps or limitations in the information you currently hold, and how you have sought to address this? E.g. proxy data, national trends, equality monitoring etc.

Tenant profiling information has been collected and analysed from the Northgate IT system (Appendix 1). This includes information on ages, ethnic origin, disability, gender, sexuality and religion. There are gaps in data in relation to gender re-assignment,

marriage and civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity and sexual orientation. There is also limited information collected specifically about disabilities.

Information has also been extracted from the Housing Register.

#### 5. Consultation

What **consultation** have you undertaken about the proposal with people who use the service or people affected, people who may potentially use the service and other stakeholders? What did they say about:

- What is important to them regarding the current service?
- How does (or could) the service meet their needs? How will they be affected by the proposal? What potential impacts did they identify because of their protected characteristic(s)?
- Did they identify any potential barriers they may face in accessing services/other opportunities that meet their needs?

During February and March 2020, a council tenant satisfaction survey took place. Part of this exercise was to establish which services provided to council tenants are most important to them and what improvements on estates they wanted us to prioritise.

In order of priority, the services Council tenants felt were most important to them were:

- Carrying out repairs and maintenance
- Dealing with anti-social behaviour
- Asking residents how we can improve services
- Keeping neighbourhoods clean and tidy
- Letting empty properties
- Providing support and advice (e.g. welfare advice, financial help, help to more home)
- The upkeep of communal areas within blocks of flats and maisonettes
- Keeping residents informed
- Management of tenancies

In terms of improvements on our estates Council tenants prioritised these, in order as:

- Improved car parking
- External repairs and maintenance to properties
- Tackling anti-social behaviour and harassment
- External painting to properties
- Tackling crime
- Communal area refurbishment in flats

- Fence repairs
- Grounds maintenance (grass cutting and maintenance / removal of bushes and shrubs, improved security)
- Removal of rubbish and fly tipping
- Pathway repairs
- Improved local amenities (e.g. shops, transport links)
- Tidy gardens
- Removal of abandoned vehicles
- Increased recycling facilities
- Removal of graffiti

On the 25<sup>th</sup> November 2020 the draft Housing Revenue Account budget report for 2021 / 22 was sent to the Tenants' and Leaseholders' Forum members. In early December officers telephoned each member individually to discuss the proposals and to receive their feedback. This was followed up by a telephone meeting with the Tenants' and Leaseholders' Forum on the 10<sup>th</sup> December 2020, where a summary of the individual feedback was shared, and members were given the opportunity to add any more comments. The feedback the Forum provided is contained within Appendix G of the budget report.

Areas of the feedback that specifically apply to this equality impact assessment are:

- Some Forum members raised concerns about the proposed rent and service charges increases, in light of the financial hardship some tenants are experiencing as a result of the Covid 19 pandemic. However, it was stated that this would impact upon people with a low income, rather than a protected characteristic.
- All Forum members were supportive of the re-alignment of the disabled adaptations budget that would reduce the £1.2m budget by £300k. They felt using this money to provide adaptations for those that need them on the housing register would support the appropriate re-housing of households who have members with a disability.
- Although the Forum members generally supported of the proposed £550k for IT systems to support mobile working, they felt some tenants who have no access to IT or lack IT skills, may be at a disadvantage with the introduction of more online services. This could particularly impact upon older people or those with a disability.

No other areas within the budget proposals were identified as having an impact on any group with a protected characteristic.

# 6. Potential Equality Impact

Based on your understanding of the service area, any specific evidence you may have on people who use the service and those who could potentially use the service and the findings of any consultation you have undertaken, use the table below to explain which individuals or community groups are likely to be affected by the proposal because of their protected characteristic(s). Describe what the impact is likely to be, how significant that

impact is for individual or group well-being, and what mitigating actions can be taken to reduce or remove negative impacts. This could include indirect impacts, as well as direct impacts.

Looking at potential impacts from a different perspective, this section also asks you to consider whether any other particular groups, especially vulnerable groups, are likely to be affected by the proposal. List the relevant groups that may be affected, along with the likely impact, potential risks and mitigating actions that would reduce or remove any negative impacts. These groups do not have to be defined by their protected characteristic(s).

#### **Protected characteristics**

#### Impact of proposal:

Describe the likely impact of the proposal on people because of their protected characteristic and how they may be affected. Why is this protected characteristic relevant to the proposal? How does the protected characteristic determine/shape the potential impact of the proposal? This may also include **positive impacts** which support the aims of the Public Sector Equality Duty to advance equality of opportunity and foster good relations.

#### **Risk of disproportionate negative impact:**

How likely is it that people with this protected characteristic will be disproportionately negatively affected? How great will that impact be on their well-being? What will determine who will be negatively affected?

#### Mitigating actions:

For disproportionate negative impacts on protected characteristic/s, what mitigating actions can be taken to reduce or remove the impact? You may also wish to include actions which support the positive aims of the Public Sector Equality Duty to advance equality of opportunity and to foster good relations. All actions identified here should also be included in the action plan at the end of this EIA.

#### a. Age

Indicate which age group/s is/ are most affected, either specify general age group - children, young people working age people or older people or specific age bands

#### What is the impact of the proposal on age?

No potential impact

#### What is the risk of disproportionate negative impact on age?

No group will be disproportionally impacted upon by this proposal

#### What are the mitigating actions?

Not applicable

#### b. Disability

If specific impairments are affected by the proposal, specify which these are. Our standard categories are on our equality monitoring form – physical impairment, sensory impairment, mental health condition, learning disability, long standing illness or health condition.

#### What is the impact of the proposal on disability?

Tenants with a disability requiring adaptations may be impacted upon by the reduction in the disabled adaptation budget as they may need to wait longer for work to take place.

People with a disability who are waiting for re-housing on the Housing Register may be offered accommodation to meet their needs sooner. This will be as a result of money being made available to carry out adaptations on properties to enable their re-housing. Also, by building accessible properties through the Affordable Housing Acquisition and New Build Programme.

#### What is the risk of disproportionate negative impact on disability?

This is a low risk that tenants will be waiting longer for adaptation work to take place in their home. Recent annual underspends of this budget suggests demand can still be met with the reduced budget

#### What are the mitigating actions?

Monitor the demand for disabled adaptations and waiting times for work to commence following the assessment of need.

# c. Gender reassignment

Indicate whether the proposal has potential impact on trans men or trans women, and if so, which group is affected.

#### What is the impact of the proposal on gender reassignment?

No potential impact

#### What is the risk of disproportionate negative impact on gender reassignment?

No group will be disproportionally impacted upon by this proposal

#### What are the mitigating actions?

Not applicable

## d. Marriage and Civil Partnership

What is the impact of the proposal on marriage and civil partnership? No potential impact

# What is the risk of disproportionate negative impact on marriage and civil partnership?

No group will be disproportionally impacted upon by this proposal

#### What are the mitigating actions?

Not applicable

## e. Pregnancy and maternity

What is the impact of the proposal on pregnancy and maternity? No potential impact

What is the risk of disproportionate negative impact on pregnancy and maternity? No group will be disproportionally impacted upon by this proposal

#### What are the mitigating actions?

Not applicable

#### f. Race

Given the city's racial diversity it is useful that we collect information on which racial groups are affected by the proposal. Our equalities monitoring form follows ONS general census categories and uses broad categories in the first instance with the opportunity to identify more specific racial groups such as Gypsies/Travellers. Use the most relevant classification for the proposal.

#### What is the impact of the proposal on race?

Tenants from a BME background in the Centre area of the City may be more impacted upon by the increased service charges for district heating

#### What is the risk of disproportionate negative impact on race?

No group will be disproportionally impacted upon by this proposal

#### What are the mitigating actions?

The Income Management Team to continue to monitor rent arrears and provide support for those people struggling to pay as a result of the increased charges.

#### g. Religion or belief

If specific religious or faith groups are affected by the proposal, our equalities monitoring form sets out categories reflective of the city's population. Given the diversity of the city there is always scope to include any group that is not listed.

What is the impact of the proposal on religion or belief? No potential impact

What is the risk of disproportionate negative impact on religion or belief? No group will be disproportionally impacted upon by this proposal

What are the mitigating actions? Not applicable

#### h. Sex

Indicate whether this has potential impact on either males or females

What is the impact of the proposal on sex? No potential impact

What is the risk of disproportionate negative impact on sex? No group will be disproportionally impacted upon by this proposal

What are the mitigating actions? Not applicable

# 7. Summary of protected characteristics

# a. Summarise why the protected characteristics you have commented on, are relevant to the proposal?

All protected characteristics have been commented on because work to improve the condition of properties and the environment of estates impact on all tenants.

# b. Summarise why the protected characteristics you have not commented on, are not relevant to the proposal?

Not applicable

# 8. Other groups

#### Other groups

#### Impact of proposal:

Describe the likely impact of the proposal on children in poverty or any other people who we may consider to be vulnerable, for example people who misuse substances, ex armed forces, people living in poverty, care experienced young people, carers. List any vulnerable groups likely to be affected. Will their needs continue to be met? What issues will affect their take up of services/other opportunities that meet their needs/address inequalities they face?

#### Risk of disproportionate negative impact:

How likely is it that this group of people will be negatively affected? How great will that impact be on their well-being? What will determine who will be negatively affected?

#### Mitigating actions:

For negative impacts, what mitigating actions can be taken to reduce or remove this impact for this vulnerable group of people? These should be included in the action plan at the end of this EIA. You may also wish to use this section to identify opportunities for positive impacts.

# a. Children in poverty

#### What is the impact of the proposal on children in poverty?

Children living in over-crowded conditions may benefit from the proposals to convert properties to address overcrowding. Children in poverty will benefit from the refurbishment work that is to take place at Bridlespur Way

#### What is the risk of negative impact on children in poverty?

No group will be disproportionally impacted upon by this proposal

#### What are the mitigating actions?

Not applicable

#### b. Other vulnerable groups

What is the impact of the proposal on other vulnerable groups? No potential impacts

What is the risk of negative impact on other vulnerable groups? Not applicable

What are the mitigating actions? Not applicable

## c. Other (describe)

What is the impact of the proposal on any other groups? No potential impacts

What is the risk of negative impact on any other groups? Not applicable

What are the mitigating actions? Not applicable

# 9. Other sources of potential negative impacts

Are there any other potential negative impacts external to the service that could further disadvantage service users over the next three years that should be considered? For example, these could include:

- other proposed changes to council services that would affect the same group of service users;
- Government policies or proposed changes to current provision by public agencies (such as new benefit arrangements) that would negatively affect residents;
- external economic impacts such as an economic downturn.

No known impacts at present

# 10. Human rights implications

Are there any human rights implications which need to be considered and addressed (please see the list at the end of the template), if so please outline the implications and how they will be addressed below:

The budget proposals continue to support the Human Right of protection of property / peaceful enjoyment

# 11. Monitoring impact

You will need to ensure that monitoring systems are established to check for impact on the protected characteristics and human rights after the decision has been implemented. Describe the systems which are set up to:

- monitor impact (positive and negative, intended and unintended) for different groups
- monitor barriers for different groups
- enable open feedback and suggestions from different communities
- ensure that the EIA action plan (below) is delivered.
- Monitoring and analysing complaints received
- Feedback received from Tenants and Residents Associations and the Tenants' and Leaseholders' Forum
- Progress on actions resulting from the equality impact assessment will be monitored and reviewed by the Senior Management Team within Housing.

# 12. EIA action plan

Please list all the equality objectives, actions and targets that result from this assessment (continue on separate sheets as necessary). These now need to be included in the relevant service plan for mainstreaming and performance management purposes.

Equality Outcome	Action	Officer Responsible	Completion date
Actions are progressed to mitigate the potential negative impacts that are associated with the budget proposals	Monitor the demand for disabled adaptations and waiting times for work to commence following the assessment of need.  The Income Management Team to continue to monitor rent arrears and provide support for people struggling to pay rent / service charges as a result of any increase.		Ongoing Ongoing

# **Human rights articles:**

Part 1: The convention rights and freedoms

Article 2: Right to Life

**Article 3:** Right not to be tortured or treated in an inhuman or degrading way

**Article 4:** Right not to be subjected to slavery/forced labour

**Article 5:** Right to liberty and security

**Article 6:** Right to a fair trial

**Article 7:** No punishment without law

**Article 8:** Right to respect for private and family life

**Article 9:** Right to freedom of thought, conscience and religion

**Article 10:** Right to freedom of expression

**Article 11:** Right to freedom of assembly and association

**Article 12:** Right to marry

**Article 14:** Right not to be discriminated against

## Part 2: First protocol

**Article 1:** Protection of property/peaceful enjoyment

**Article 2:** Right to education

**Article 3:** Right to free elections

# Draft General Fund Budget 2021/22

Decision to be taken by: Council

Decision to be taken on/Date of meeting: 17th February 2021

Lead director/officer: Director of Finance

#### **Useful information**

■ Ward(s) affected: All

■ Report author: Catherine Taylor and Mark Noble

■ Author contact details: Catherine.taylor@leicester.gov.uk mark.noble@leicester.gov.uk

■ Report version number: 1

#### 1. Purpose

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to ask the Council to consider the City Mayor's proposed budget for 2021/22 and to present medium-term projections up to 2024.
- 1.2 The proposed budget is described in this report, subject to any amendments the City Mayor may wish to recommend when he makes a firm proposal to the Council.
- 1.3 This report is written in advance of the Government's local government finance settlement, and will therefore change to reflect actual figures when received.

#### 2. **Summary**

- 2.1 The Council is currently facing an unprecedented and difficult financial situation. Following on from the severe spending cuts the Government has imposed in the last 10 years, the coronavirus pandemic has put huge pressure on service spending and on income streams. There are also unavoidable, and continuing, underlying cost pressures, particularly in demand-led social care services.
- 2.2 Added to this, the budget is made more difficult because we do not know the level of funding available beyond the current financial year, nor the extent to which spending pressures from the Covid-19 pandemic and / or consequent economic downturn will continue. Nor do we know how services may need to be reshaped to meet new expectations in a post-Covid future.
- 2.3 The Council's previous approach to achieving the budget reductions required by the Government has been based on the following approach:-
  - (a) An in-depth review of discrete service areas (the "Spending Review Programme");
  - (b) Building up reserves, in order to "buy time" to avoid crisis cuts and to manage the Spending Review Programme effectively. We have termed this the "managed reserves strategy".
- 2.4 The Spending Review approach has served us well: savings of nearly £50m have been made since 2014, and left the Council with a relatively healthy level of reserves at the start of 2020/21 (compared to other authorities). However, the achievement of Spending Review savings has stalled in 2020/21 due to the Covid pandemic. The

pandemic may, additionally, have significant implications for the way we deliver services in future and we are not yet in a position to know what we can afford. The future shape of the Council's services will be strongly influenced by the long term consequences of the pandemic, and review will be needed to ensure we are fit to meet new challenges. This will range from new ways of providing services, to best use of IT, and the optimum configuration of our existing office portfolio if home working becomes a permanent feature of our future working arrangements. Furthermore, a significant amount of the Council's reserves may be required to meet pandemic costs.

- 2.5 As a consequence, the following approach has been adopted:-
  - (a) The budget for 2021/22 has been balanced using reserves, and can be adopted as the Council's budget for that year. This is effectively a "standstill" budget representing the underlying position before any further cuts;
  - (b) We have "drawn a line" under the spending review programme, but have included in this budget assumptions about savings which can be achieved without detriment to service provision;
  - (c) A comprehensive financial review of the Council's position will be undertaken before setting the budget for 2022/23, to ensure ongoing financial sustainability. This work needs to commence as soon as possible, given the way this budget will use up reserves.
- 2.6 What this means is that, in substance, the budget proposed is a one year budget, pending a fuller (post-pandemic) review.
- 2.7 It should also be noted that there are some significant risks in the budget. These are described in paragraph 13.
- 2.8 The draft budget provides for a council tax increase of 5% in 2021/22, which is the maximum available to us without a referendum. 3% of this 5% is for the "social care precept" the Government has permitted social care authorities to increase tax by more than the 2% available to other authorities, in order to help meet social care pressures (unlike a grant, of course, we have to pay for this ourselves).
- 2.9 In the exercise of its functions, the City Council (or City Mayor) must have due regard to the Council's duty to eliminate discrimination, to advance equality of opportunity for protected groups and to foster good relations between protected groups and others. There are no proposals for decisions on specific courses of action that could have an impact on different groups of people such decisions as may be needed will be taken subsequently. Therefore, there are no proposals to carry out an equality impact assessment on the budget itself, apart from the proposed council tax increase (this is further explained in paragraph 12 and the legal implications at paragraph 16). Where required, the City Mayor has considered the

- equalities implications of decisions when they have been taken and will continue to do so for future decisions.
- 2.10 Best practice now expects me to present a medium term financial strategy for approval, and this is attached (see Appendix Five). It contains projections of the position up to 2024, although in the context of the pandemic longer range projections must be seen as unreliable. High and low forecasts have not been prepared, because it is not possible to ask members to take decisions based on them this will follow from the review described above.

#### 3. **Recommendations**

- 3.1 Subject to any amendments recommended by the City Mayor, the Council will be asked to:-
  - (a) approve the budget strategy described in this report, and the formal budget resolution for 2021/22 which will be circulated separately;
  - (b) note comments received on the draft budget from scrutiny committees, trade unions and other partners (to be added for final budget report);
  - (c) approve the budget ceilings for each service, as shown at Appendix One to this report;
  - (d) approve the scheme of virement described in Appendix Two to this report;
  - (e) note my view that reserves will continue to be adequate during 2021/22, and that estimates used to prepare the budget are robust;
  - (f) note the equality implications arising from the proposed tax increase, as described in paragraph 12 and Appendix Three;
  - (g) note the medium-term financial strategy and forecasts presented at Appendix Five, and the significant financial challenges ahead.

#### 4. **Budget Overview**

4.1 The table below summarises the proposed budget for 2021/22. Due to the level of uncertainty in future budgets, only one year is presented here (summary projections for a three-year period are included in the medium term strategy at Appendix Five):

	2021/22
	£m
Service budget ceilings	293.5
Corporate Budgets	
Capital Financing	6.5
Miscellaneous Corporate Budgets	1.6
Contingency	2.0
Total forecast spending	303.5

Rates retention scheme:	
Business rates income	62.2
Top-up payment	48.0
Revenue Support Grant	29.0
Other resources:	
Council Tax	127.8
Collection Fund deficit	(2.4)
Govt funding towards Collection Fund	1.8
Social Care grants	12.0
New Homes Bonus	4.9
Total forecast resources	283.3

Underlying gap in resources	20.2
Proposed funding from reserves	(20.2)
Gap in resources	NIL

4.2 The proposed budget for 2021/22 has an underlying budget gap of just over £20m, which represents a £15m deterioration from the most optimistic forecast presented in February 2020. This includes adjustments to the budget to better reflect the true underlying position and unavoidable pressures, as explained in section 6 below. £20m has been added to service budgets: to the extent that this is required for adult social care, only part of the cost has been met by new funding (and most of the new

funding provided is permission to increase council tax rather than Government grant). The budget gap also reflects decreased forecasts for locally-raised tax income, due to the economic downturn caused by the pandemic.

#### 5. Construction of the Budget and Council Tax

- 5.1 By law, the role of budget setting is for the Council to determine:
  - (a) The level of council tax;
  - (b) The limits on the amount the City Mayor is entitled to spend on any service ("budget ceilings"; the proposed budget ceilings are shown at Appendix One)
- 5.2 In line with Finance Procedure Rules, Council must also approve the scheme of virement that controls subsequent changes to these ceilings. The proposed scheme is shown at Appendix Two.
- 5.3 The City Council's proposed Band D tax for 2021/22 is £1,694.92, an increase of just under 5% compared to 2020/21.
- 5.4 The tax levied by the City Council constitutes only part of the tax Leicester citizens have to pay (albeit the major part 84% in 2020/21). Separate taxes are raised by the Police and Crime Commissioner and the Combined Fire Authority. These are added to the Council's tax, to constitute the total tax charged.
- 5.5 The actual amounts people will be paying in 2021/22, however, depend upon the valuation band their property is in and their entitlement to any discounts, exemptions or benefit. Almost 80% of properties in the city are in band A or band B, so the tax will be lower than the Band D figure quoted above.
- 5.6 The Police and Crime Commissioner and Combined Fire Authority will set their precepts in February 2021. The formal resolution will set out the precepts issued for 2021/22, together with the total tax payable in the city.

#### 6. **Departmental Budget Ceilings**

- As stated in the summary at paragraph 2.5, a different approach has been taken to preparing departmental budgets this year. A thorough review is required before we can set meaningful post-Covid budgets. It would be premature to carry out such a review now, and (as described above) a one year budget is proposed to get us through this current period of pandemic and uncertainty. The approach will use our "managed reserves" to enable a smooth transition year.
- 6.2 The approach is therefore to maintain existing budgets wherever practical, but:-
  - (a) Build in unavoidable growth, which would normally be compensated by departmental savings;

- (b) Anticipate savings to be made from a number of residual spending reviews which have minimal impact on front line services. Where necessary, equality assessments will be carried out prior to implementation of these proposals.
- 6.3 Budget ceilings for each service have been calculated as follows:
  - (a) The starting point is last year's budget, subject to any changes made since then which are permitted by the constitution (e.g. virement), and excluding one-off additions identified in the 2020/21 budget.
  - (b) An allowance for non-pay inflation has been added to the budgets for independent sector adult care (2%), foster care (2%) and the waste PFI contract (RPI, in line with contract terms). Apart from these areas, no allowance has been made for non-pay inflation;
  - (c) Decisions previously taken by the Executive in respect of spending reviews, where the savings take effect in 2021/22, have been deducted from the ceilings;
  - (d) Changes have been made for growth and savings as described below.
- 6.4 The budget ceilings shown at Appendix One do *not* include any allowance for pay inflation. At the time of writing, the local government pay scales for 2021/22 had not been determined, and therefore a provision is being held centrally to meet the cost. This is based on the Government's expectations for public sector pay set out in November, which include pay awards only for lower-paid staff. The provision will be distributed to departmental budget ceilings when the details of the pay award are known.
- 6.5 The role of the Council is to determine the financial envelopes within which the City Mayor has authority to act. Notwithstanding the way the budget has been constructed, the law does not enable the Council to determine how the City Mayor provides services within these envelopes: this is within his discretion. Paragraphs below describe how the City Mayor currently expects to achieve savings to enable him to spend within budget ceilings. The scheme of virement provides scope for alternative ways to live within budgets if any proposal cannot be delivered (e.g. if equality assessments reveal impacts that require a different approach).

#### City Development & Neighbourhoods

- 6.6 The department provides a wide range of statutory and non-statutory services which contribute to the wellbeing and civic life of the city.
- 6.7 The department's costs are not subject to the same levels of volatility as social care services, and pressures tend to be easier to predict in advance.
- 6.8 The following pressures have been reflected in the proposed budget:-

	2021/22 £000	2022/23 £000
Tourism, Culture & Inward Investment		
Markets income	250	250
Festivals and Events	50	50
Records Office	45	45
Estates & Building Services Property maintenance and income	1,500	1,500
Housing Fleet	750	750
Total Growth	2,595	2,595

#### 6.9 The growth is described below:-

- (a) The income expectations at the retail market (£1.3m) have become increasingly unrealistic, and the additional £250,000 p.a. will rectify the position;
- (b) Additional resource is required for festivals and events to offset rising costs of infrastructure and to support some other events that could generate significant economic benefit for the city;
- (c) The Council needs to pay an increased contribution to the Records Office, following a review of the budget (and percentage shares) by the County Council:
- (d) Property maintenance costs have increased due largely to a higher than expected need for routine repairs and statutory compliance following the introduction of the corporate landlord model. Additionally, an on-going reduction in the amount of capital construction activity supported by the Division, particularly as school expansions are now largely nearing completion, is reducing the income from capital fees.

(e) In recent years, vehicles in the Council's fleet have been used for a longer period following a review of useful lives: this has meant far fewer vehicles have been purchased than usual, as less vehicles reached the end of their service. Vehicles are acquired by means of borrowing, for which the department makes revenue provision — in part, the proposed growth represents a step up in vehicle acquisition after this lull. Budgets are also under pressure because, although we are working towards electrification of the corporate fleet, we are not yet seeing savings through reduced maintenance and acquisition of parts (repair costs have in fact increased due to the fleet becoming older). A delay in rectification work after the fire at Leycroft Road depot has also delayed work to introduce an MOT offer.

#### 6.10 The following savings have been reflected in the proposed budget:

	2021/22 £000	2022/23 £000
Planning, Development & Transport		
Car parking	500	500
Bus lane enforcement – back office	50	100
Planning efficiencies	25	25
Neighbourhoods & Environmental Services		
Rationalisation of bring banks	25	25
Procurement savings on running costs	60	60
Total Savings	660	710

#### 6.11 The savings are described below:-

- (a) Current parking charges are in multiples of £1, which are convenient for the public but constrain our ability to review charges. Work has been taking place for some time converting parking meters to cashless payment, which will facilitate a review once the pandemic is over. An adjustment is proposed to the department's budget, but it is recognised that review will be dependent on coming out of Covid restrictions. To the extent that the proposed saving cannot be achieved until later in the year, this will be compensated from one-off resources (see paragraph 9).
- (b) Efficiency savings are anticipated from rationalising back office functions for collecting bus lane infringement penalties;
- (c) A saving of £25,000 will be made following a review of the conservation team establishment and consolidation of ecology duties;

- (d) Savings are forecast from the rationalisation of bring banks, particularly those most susceptible to anti-social behaviour. Whilst the number of sites will be reduced, approximately 20 sites where new bins would be installed have been selected taking into account feedback from the public consultation, access issues, existing levels of fly tipping (where applicable), space available and existing levels of usage;
- (e) Procurement savings on running costs have already been achieved.
- 6.12 The department continues to face (and expects to manage) pressures associated with waste, due chiefly to increased amounts of waste to be disposed of.

#### Adult Social Care

- 6.13 Adult Social Care services nationally are facing severe cost pressures. This is recognised by the Government, although long-term solutions have been continually deferred (and now further deferred as a consequence of the pandemic). The Government has now stated that it expects to carry out a review "next year."
- 6.14 Consequently, the Government has been providing additional resources on a year by year basis, at inadequate levels, with no guarantee that these will be increased (or indeed maintained) in future years.
- 6.15 The Adult Social Care Department has managed its budget well in recent years. This is a consequence of additional funding which has been provided in council budgets, and measures to contain costs (including staffing reductions of 20% and tight controls ensuring the service can only be accessed by people with a statutory entitlement).
- 6.16 In 2021/22 and beyond, the department continues to face significant demand led pressures:-
  - (a) The growth in need of people already using services, resulting in additional support being added to their existing package of care;
  - (b) Growth in numbers of people using services (both older people and working age adults with mental health conditions and learning disabilities);
  - (c) The cost of meeting need, which is rising by more than inflation, due to the impact of continuing increases in the National Living Wage (NLW) which drives care costs. The NLW will increase by 2.2% in 2021/22 (less than previously anticipated); the Government intends it to reach two-thirds of median wages by 2025, which implies higher increases in future years.
- 6.17 The combination of the above pressures means the aggregate cost of social care packages is expected to increase by 12% in 2021/22. It is proposed to increase the budget for Adult Social Care by £10.2m in 2021/22 rising to £30.2m by 2022/23. Government support will meet some, but not all of these costs: although exact

allocations are not yet confirmed, we expect to receive around £2m in additional grant support. This is obviously considerably short of what the Council needs (permission to increase council tax by 5% will raise an additional £3.6m).

6.18 The following savings will be deducted from the budget (all of which have already been achieved):

	2021/22	2022/23
	£000	£000
Admin savings	140	140
Pension costs for TUPE'd staff	154	154
Total Savings	294	294

- 6.19 Work is taking place to reduce the burden of growing costs. This includes:
  - (a) A deep dive analysis to understand trends in care;
  - (b) Investment in technology enabled care (TEC) which experience elsewhere suggests has scope for significant savings;
  - (c) Further strengthening of prevention.

#### Education and Children's Services

- 6.20 In common with authorities across the country, increasing demand for social care services has been putting considerable pressure on the budget of the department (and the Council).
- 6.21 The pandemic has however made no appreciable difference to demand for social care, although new demand may surface once restrictions are completely lifted.
- 6.22 £14m was added to the budget of the department in 2020/21, £3m of which was described as temporary in anticipation of savings. Consideration of these savings has been derailed by the pandemic, and the budget therefore proposes to make this growth permanent. That aside, the department currently believes that no new monies will be required to meet growth in demand.
- 6.23 The budget does, however, propose the following growth:-

	2021/22	2022/23
	£000	£000
SEN home to school transport	2,382	2,382
Special Education Service – additional resource	425	425
Connexions review not proceeding	241	241
Total Growth	3,048	3,048

- 6.24 The growth is described below:-
  - (a) The budget for SEN transport has been under pressure for some time reflecting cost increases for both the in-house fleet service and taxis. This has been exacerbated by growth in user numbers arising from Education, Health and Care Plans (EHCPs). The amount of additional money required has been offset by savings expected from the use of individual Passenger Transport Budgets (PTBs) (£0.5m p.a.) and from a new taxi framework contract (£0.8m p.a.);
  - (b) Additional funding has been provided for more staff in the Special Education Service to ensure timely preparation of EHCPs. We have seen a growth of 62% in the number of EHCPs since 2016 and there has been no permanent increase in staffing to deal with this;
  - (c) The budget for 2020/21 assumed savings would arise from a review of the Connexions Service. Whilst review has taken place, reductions to the service have not been made due to the impact the savings would have on the service, particularly given the economic impact the pandemic is likely to have.
- 6.25 Work is taking place to reduce pressure in social care costs:-
  - (a) Developing internal residential placements to reduce expensive external costs;
  - (b) Developing a wider range of semi-independent placements;
  - (c) Enhancing and promoting our foster care offer;
  - (d) Developing an advanced foster carer scheme.
- 6.26 The recent introduction of therapy teams has secured a reduction in the number of care placements which would otherwise have been required, and is operating at full capacity.
- 6.27 In addition to the general fund, DSG budgets for higher needs pupils continue to be under severe pressure.

#### Health & Wellbeing

- 6.28 The Health and Wellbeing Division consists of core public health services, together with sports and leisure provision. It is partly funded from Public Health Grant and partly from the general fund. Public Health Grant has been falling in recent years, but was maintained at current levels in 2020/21 (after inflation).
- 6.29 The future of Public Health Grant beyond 2021/22 is unclear it is anticipated that it will eventually be consolidated into the new 75% business rates retention scheme

(assuming this is implemented). This, however, remains uncertain as it is subject to agreement between the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government; and the Department of Health and Social Care – the latter may wish to impose requirements on how former Public Health Grant is spent in the future.

6.30 The proposed budget includes the following growth:.

	2021/22	2022/23
	£000	£000
Business Manager	55	55
Statutory advice to CCGs	75	75
Total Growth	130	130

- 6.31 This growth is described below:-
  - (a) The business manager post is essential to supplement existing capacity in the wake of the pandemic and recruitment is underway. If growth is not approved, compensating savings will need to be found;
  - (b) A part time consultant is proposed to deliver public health care to fulfil our statutory duty to support CCGs, and to have senior public health influence and leadership of the Integrated Care System. This will ensure that the health economy prioritises tackling inequalities in the city and places much greater emphasis on primary and secondary prevention.
- 6.32 The sports service is expected to suffer continued loss of income in 2021/22, as users are hesitant to return following the pandemic. Additionally, the pandemic will delay achievement of the savings expected from the recent Spending Review (£0.6m). These costs will be met from one-off resources (see paragraph 9).
- 6.33 To provide funding for the above, the following savings are proposed:-

	2021/22	2022/23
	£000	£000
Contraception Services	100	100
Services for Children aged 0 to 19	0	200
Lifestyle Services	35	35
Total Savings	135	335

- 6.34 These savings are described below:-
  - (a) Reduced levels of expenditure by GPs providing contraception services;

- (b) Savings are anticipated from the Children's 0-19 contract with Leicestershire Partnership Trust, when it is renewed prior to 2022/23;
- (c) Miscellaneous Lifestyle Services savings can be achieved through more efficient targeting of the promotion of healthy food and physical exercise within schools.

#### Corporate Resources & Support

- 6.35 The department primarily provides back office support services, but also some public facing services such as benefits and collection of council tax. It has made considerable savings in recent years in order to contribute to the Council's savings targets. It has nonetheless achieved a balanced budget each year.
- 6.36 The following growth is proposed:-

Making Temporary Teams Permanent	2021/22 £000	2022/23 £000
Digital Transformation Team	660	660
Service Analysis Team	235	235
Smart Cities	250	250
Entrepreneurial Councils	125	125
Finance Projects Team	260	260
Other Growth		
Revenues & Benefits	250	250
Childcare & contract lawyers	469	469
Total	2,249	2,249

#### 6.37 This growth is described below:-

- (a) A number of teams delivering new ways of working and modern services have been funded from annual savings achieved from other budgets, or departmental reserves. In line with our overall approach to 2021/22 (a transition year) it is proposed to build these costs into the main budget. These services are seen as enabling new approaches which will be critical as we plan for 2022/23;
- (b) Costs of the Revenue and Benefits Service are increasing due to difficulties in recruiting and retaining staff as the Government moves claimants onto Universal Credit, and continuing Government grant reductions;

- (c) Childcare and contract legal work has been underfunded compared to the growing volumes of work in these areas, and has previously been funded on a year by year basis.
- 6.38 The following savings are proposed:-

	2021/22	2022/23
	£000	£000
Finance Division Review	400	400
IT – efficiency savings	36	36
VCS infrastructure	50	100
Total Savings	486	536

- 6.39 These savings are described below:-
  - (a) An organisational review of the Finance Division is taking place, to make further efficiency savings;
  - (b) Efficiency savings can be achieved by IT Services, consequential to Spending Review 4 savings;
  - (c) The VCS infrastructure contract will be re-procured with a view to achieving savings and to focusing the contract specifically on supporting the sustainability of the sector. This is in line with a VCS strategy which is in development, and in light of other activity which has been developed in recent years to support the VCS (such as crowdfunding). It will also build on the benefits of the volunteering, relationships and engagement approach which has been part of the Covid pandemic response.

#### 7. Corporately Held Budgets and Provisions

- 7.1 In addition to the service budget ceilings, some budgets are held corporately. These are described below.
- 7.2 The budget for **capital financing** represents the cost of interest and debt repayment on past years' capital spending. This budget is not controlled to a cash ceiling, and is managed by the Director of Finance. Costs which fall to be met by this budget are driven by the Council's treasury management strategy, which will also be approved by Council in February, and are affected by decisions made by the Director of Finance in implementation of this policy.
- 7.3 A **contingency** of £2m has been included in the budget, to manage significant pressures that arise during the year. This is particularly appropriate due to the level of uncertainty in the budget this year.

7.4 **Miscellaneous central budgets** include external audit fees, pensions costs of some former staff, levy payments to the Environment Agency, bank charges, general insurance costs, monies set aside to assist council taxpayers suffering hardship and other sums it is not appropriate to include in service budgets. These budgets are offset by the effect of recharges from the general fund to other statutory accounts of the Council (which are reducing over time). A provision is also held (as in previous years) for the implications of Government reform to the High Needs Block of DSG, although this will have the practical effect of reducing recharges.

#### 8. **Resources**

8.1 This draft budget has been prepared before we have the local government finance settlement for 2021/22, and without knowing our precise grant allocations. We have therefore made estimates based on the national Spending Review published on 25<sup>th</sup> November. Given the level of uncertainty about the public finances in the future, the government has again produced a one-year Spending Review for 2021/22, and deferred a multi-year plan until the following year. We are expecting that the financial settlement for 2021/22 will largely roll forward existing funding allocations, with little reallocation between authorities.

#### **Business Rates Retention Scheme**

- 8.2 Since 2013, local government has retained 50% of the business rates collected locally, with the other 50% being paid to central government. In Leicester, 1% is paid to the fire authority, and 49% has been retained by the Council. This is known as the "Business Rate Retention Scheme".
- 8.3 In recognition of the fact that different authorities' ability to raise rates do not correspond to needs, there are additional elements of the business rates retention scheme:
  - (a) a **top-up to local business rates**, paid to authorities with lower taxbases relative to needs (such as Leicester) and funded by authorities with greater numbers of higher-rated businesses.
  - (b) **Revenue Support Grant** (RSG), which has declined sharply in recent years as it is the main route for the government to deliver cuts in local government funding (and the methodology for doing this has disproportionately disadvantaged deprived authorities).
- 8.4 The planned reform to the funding system has now been delayed, so this draft budget is based on the 2020/21 settlement being rolled forward with an addition for inflation.
- 8.5 Forecasts of business rates income are particularly sensitive to assumptions about the length and severity of the economic downturn caused by the pandemic. The figures in this draft budget are based on the rates base as it stood at autumn (6

- months into the pandemic), and assume a further reduction in yield of 2% (resulting in a reduction in income of £3m compared to the 2020/21 budget).
- 8.6 The government has recently announced that the rates multiplier will be frozen for 2021/22, which means that less income will be collected from ratepayers (compared to our original assumptions). However, we will be reimbursed by government grant, so there should be no net effect on our budget.

#### Council Tax

- 8.7 Council tax income is estimated at £127.8m in 2021/22, based on a tax increase of just below 5% (the maximum allowed without a referendum). The proposed tax increase includes the additional "social care levy" allowed since 2016/17, and designed to help social care authorities mitigate the growing costs of social care; the Government will expect us to demonstrate that the money is being used for this purpose.
- 8.8 The assumed taxbase for 2021/22 has reduced slightly since last year's budget. This is largely the result of an increased provision for bad debt, as the ongoing economic effects of the pandemic will lead to more residents having difficulty in paying. There has also been an increase in the cost of the council tax support scheme during the pandemic (this had been consistently decreasing in previous years), and the increase will not be eradicated immediately the pandemic is over.

#### Other grants

- 8.9 The Government also controls a range of other grants. The majority of these are not shown in the table at paragraph 4.1, as they are treated as income to departments (departmental budgets are consequently lower than they would have been). Those held corporately are described below:
  - a) **New Homes Bonus (NHB)**. This is a grant which roughly matches the council tax payable on new homes, and homes which have ceased to be empty on a long term basis. The future of NHB is in doubt.
  - b) Additional funding to support **Social Care** has been made available each year since 2017/18, although this has been as a series of one-off allocations rather than a stable funding stream. For 2021/22, the total funding nationally will be £1.8 billion (a £300 million increase from 2020/21). Our estimated share of this is around £12 million.

#### Collection Fund surplus / deficit

8.10 Collection fund surpluses arise when more tax is collected than assumed in previous budgets. Deficits arise when the converse is true. This year, in common with authorities nationally, tax collection has significantly reduced during the Covid restrictions.

- 8.11 In 2020/21, as part of the response to the pandemic, the Government granted a raft of new rates reliefs to businesses: we have been compensated by Government grant. In itself, this has no net cost to the Council (in fact it is helpful because we do not have to recover monies from individual ratepayers). Due to accounting rules, the effect of this in our accounts will look peculiar. For clarity, the figures in this report show the true underlying position.
- 8.12 Collection fund deficits are particularly difficult to predict this year, due to the uncertainty over the path of the pandemic. The initial estimates included in this draft budget will be reviewed in the light of more up-to-date information, before the final budget is presented to Council in February.
- 8.13 Under temporary rules introduced to deal with these income losses, the collection fund deficit arising in 2020/21 will be spread over the following three years. In addition, the government is proposing a scheme whereby local authorities will be funded for 75% of their irrecoverable losses on council tax and business rates.
- 8.14 The Council has an estimated **council tax collection fund deficit** of £4.9m, after allowing for shares paid to the police and fire authorities. This will be recovered between 2021/22 and 2023/24. The majority of this relates to reduced collection rates arising from the pandemic and lockdown, and assumptions made about how much will eventually be collected. If eventual collection rates are better than these assumptions, the additional amount will be brought back into the budget in future years. It also includes the estimated amount of additional council tax support which will be paid in 20/21.
- 8.15 The Council has an estimated **business rates collection fund deficit** of £1.8m (again, this will be recovered over 3 years). This is largely the result of an increased bad debt provision, as collection has declined during the pandemic and lockdown. Some however arises from additional exemptions for properties which have become vacant.

#### 9. Managed Reserves Strategy

- 9.1 The pandemic and the change in our approach to the budget strategy has had a significant impact on our requirement for reserves. The amounts previously set aside to manage future budgets will largely be required to balance 2021/22 and to deal with pandemic pressures.
- 9.2 The Council has agreed to maintain a minimum balance of £15m of reserves. The new strategy does not propose to change this.
- 9.3 The Council also has a number of earmarked reserves, which are further discussed in section 10 below. Key amongst these was the managed reserves strategy which is dealt with below.

- 9.4 Since 2013, the Council has used a managed reserves strategy, contributing money to reserves in the early years of the strategy, and drawing down reserves in later years. This policy has bought time to more fully consider how to make the substantial cuts which have been necessary. The pandemic has, in effect, made significant inroads into these reserves:
  - (a) we are expecting that up to £20m will be required in 2020/21 to meet costs over and above Government grant we have received for the pandemic;
  - (b) similarly, a sum of £10m has been set aside for one-off costs associated with the pandemic in 2021/22. This is likely to include income losses which are expected to persist, particularly car parking, sports and De Montfort Hall. The Government will make some grant funding available to local authorities for costs in 2021/22, but at this stage we have no way of knowing whether this will be sufficient.
- 9.5 Conversely, a review of earmarked reserves has resulted in £4.8m becoming surplus to requirements and has been added back to managed reserves.
- 9.6 The estimated reserves at the end of 2022/23 are shown below, and emphasise the need for a fundamental budget review as soon as possible:

	£m
Brought forward 1 <sup>st</sup> April 2020	66.8
Add transfers from earmarked reserves	4.6
Minus use planned in 2020/21 budget	(2.4)
Additional unfunded Covid costs	(20.0)
Forecast carry forward 1st April 2021	49.0
Required in 2021/22	(20.2)
Provision for Covid costs in 21/22	(10.0)
Uncommitted balance for 22/23	18.8

#### 10. Earmarked Reserves

- 10.1 In addition to the general reserves, the Council also holds earmarked reserves which are set aside for specific purposes. These include ring-fenced funds which are held by the Council but for which we have obligations to other partners or organisations; departmental reserves, which are held for specific services; and corporate reserves, which are held for purposes applicable to the organisation as a whole.
- 10.2 Earmarked reserves are kept under review, and amounts which are no longer needed for their original purpose can be released for other uses, including the managed reserves strategy.
- 10.3 Earmarked reserves are shown at Appendix Four.

#### 11. Medium Term Strategy

11.1 Planning for the budget beyond 2021/22 is extremely difficult, as the government's spending plans for this period will not be announced until the middle of 2021 at the earliest. Nevertheless, we need to ensure the Council's finances are sustainable in the longer term. Best practice now requires us to include a medium term strategy, which is exceptionally difficult in the middle of a pandemic. A medium-term financial forecast is attached at Appendix Five to this report.

#### 12. **Budget and Equalities**

- 12.1 The Council is committed to promoting equality of opportunity for its residents; both through its policies aimed at reducing inequality of outcomes, and through its practices aimed at ensuring fair treatment for all and the provision of appropriate and culturally sensitive services that meet local people's needs.
- 12.2 In accordance with section 149 of the Equality Act 2010, the Council must "have due regard", when making decisions, to the need to meet the following aims of our Public Sector Equality Duty:-
  - (a) eliminate unlawful discrimination;
  - (b) advance equality of opportunity between those who share a protected characteristic and those who do not;
  - (c) foster good relations between those who share a protected characteristic and those who do not.
- 12.3 Protected groups under the public sector equality duty are characterised by age, disability, gender reassignment, pregnancy/maternity, race, religion or belief, sex and sexual orientation.
- 12.4 When making decisions, the Council (or decision maker, in this case the City Mayor) must be clear about any equalities implications of the course of action proposed. In doing so, it must consider the likely impact on those likely to be affected by the recommendation; their protected characteristics; and (where negative impacts are anticipated) mitigating actions that can be taken to reduce or remove that negative impact.
- 12.5 This report seeks approval to the proposed budget strategy. The report sets out financial ceilings for each service which act as maxima above which the City Mayor cannot spend (subject to his power of virement). However, decisions on services to be provided within the budget ceilings are taken by managers or the City Mayor separately from the decision regarding the budget strategy. Where appropriate, an individual Equalities Impact Assessment for any service changes will be undertaken when these decisions are developed.
- 12.6 While this report does not seek approval to any specific service proposals, it does recommend a proposed council tax increase for the city's residents. The City

Council's proposed tax for 2021/22 is £1,694.92, an increase of just below 5% compared to 2020/21. As the recommended increase could have an impact on those required to pay it, an assessment has been carried out to inform decision makers of the potential equalities implications. This analysis is provided at Appendix Three.

- 12.7 Whilst there has been some support specifically arising from the impact of Covid-19 it is unclear what support will be in place in 2021/22. Council officers should continue to ensure that if any additional or on-going support that is put in place in the future, efforts are made to ensure that all sections of the community are able to access the support that they are entitled to. This may involve ensuring that there are accessible and possibly targeted communications where there may be barriers to access.
- 12.8 A number of risks to the budget are addressed within this report, such as the impact of Covid-19, economic downturn, adult social care pressures, costs of looked after children, the impact of Brexit and the uncertainty of not knowing plans for local government funding for next year. If these risks are not mitigated effectively, there could be a disproportionate impact on people from particular protected characteristics backgrounds and therefore ongoing consideration of the risks and any potential disproportionate equalities impacts, as well as mitigations to address disproportionate impacts for those with a particular protected characteristics, is required.

#### 13. Risk Assessment and Adequacy of Estimates

- 13.1 Best practice requires me to identify any risks associated with the budget, and section 25 of the Local Government Act 2003 requires me to report on the adequacy of reserves and the robustness of estimates.
- 13.2 In the current climate, it is inevitable that the budget carries significant risk, even more than in previous years. In my view, although very difficult, the budget for 2021/22 is achievable subject to the risks and issues described below.
- 13.3 The most significant risks in the 2021/22 budget include (but are not limited to) the ongoing effects of the coronavirus pandemic, which are affecting almost all areas of the Council's operations. However, there are also pre-existing pressures which continue to pose a risk to the financial position:
  - (a) Adults social care spending pressures, specifically the risk of further growth in the cost of care packages;
  - (b) The costs of looked after children, which have seen growth nationally. These have not been significantly impacted by the pandemic, but we may see pressure build again when restrictions end;
  - (c) Continued shortfalls in service income, particularly in areas where service operation and demand have been affected by the pandemic. This includes sports and leisure facilities, De Montfort Hall and parking income;

- (d) If the economic downturn is longer or more severe than predicted, this could result in new cuts to grant; falling business rate income; and increased cost of council tax reductions for taxpayers on low incomes. It could also lead to a growing need for council services and an increase in bad debts;
- (e) This draft budget has been prepared before we know the full details of funding for 2021/22, or the Government's plans for local authority funding for 2022/23;
- (f) The impact of Brexit, after the transition period ends on 31<sup>st</sup> December 2020, is yet to be seen.
- 13.4 The budget seeks to manage these risks as follows:-
  - (a) A minimum balance of £15m reserves will be maintained;
  - (b) A further £10m of reserves has been identified to support short-term losses from the Covid pandemic in 2021/22;
  - (c) A contingency of £2m has been included in the budget for 2021/22;
  - (d) A prudent estimate of reserves required in 2020/21 has been made.
- 13.5 Subject to the above comments, I believe the Council's general and earmarked reserves to be adequate. I also believe estimates made in preparing the budget are robust. (Whilst no inflation is provided for the generality of running costs in 2021/22, some exceptions are made, and it is believed that services will be able to manage without an allocation).

#### 14. Consultation on the Draft Budget

- 14.1 Comments on the draft budget will be sought from:-
  - (a) The Council's scrutiny function;
  - (b) Key partners and other representatives of communities of interest;
  - (c) Business community representatives (a statutory consultee);
  - (d) The Council's trade unions.
- 14.2 Comments will be incorporated into the final version of this report.

#### 15. **Financial Implications**

- 15.1 This report is exclusively concerned with financial issues.
- 15.2 Section 106 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 makes it a criminal offence for any member with arrears of council tax which have been outstanding for two months or more to attend any meeting at which a decision affecting the budget is to be made unless the member concerned declares the arrears at the outset of the meeting and that as a result s/he will not be voting. The member can, however, still speak. The rules are more circumscribed for the City Mayor and Executive. Any executive member who has arrears outstanding for 2 months or more cannot take part at all.

#### 16. <u>Legal Implications (Kamal Adatia, City Barrister)</u>

- 16.1 The budget preparations have been in accordance with the Council's Budget and Policy Framework Procedure Rules Council's Constitution Part 4C. The decision with regard to the setting of the Council's budget is a function under the constitution which is the responsibility of the full Council.
- 16.2 At the budget-setting stage, Council is estimating, not determining, what will happen as a means to the end of setting the budget and therefore the council tax. Setting a budget is not the same as deciding what expenditure will be incurred. The Local Government Finance Act, 1992, requires an authority, through the full Council, to calculate the aggregate of various estimated amounts, in order to find the shortfall to which its council tax base has to be applied. The Council can allocate greater or fewer funds than are requested by the Mayor in his proposed budget.
- 16.3 As well as detailing the recommended council tax increase for 2021/22, the report also complies with the following statutory requirements:-
  - (a) Robustness of the estimates made for the purposes of the calculations;
  - (b) Adequacy of reserves;
  - (c) The requirement to set a balanced budget.
- 16.4 Section 65 of the Local Government Finance Act, 1992, places upon local authorities a duty to consult representatives of non-domestic ratepayers before setting a budget. There are no specific statutory requirements to consult residents, although in the preparation of this budget the Council will undertake tailored consultation exercises with wider stakeholders.
- 16.5 The discharge of the 'function' of setting a budget triggers the duty in s.149 of the Equality Act, 2010, for the Council to have "due regard" to its public sector equality duties. These are set out in paragraph 12. There are considered to be no specific proposals within this year's budget that could result in new changes of provision that could affect different groups of people sharing protected characteristics. Where savings are anticipated, equality assessments will be prepared as necessary. Directors and the City Mayor have freedom to vary or abort proposals under the scheme of virement where there are unacceptable equality consequences. As a consequence, there are no service-specific 'impact assessments' that accompany the budget. There is no requirement in law to undertake equality impact assessments as the only means to discharge the s.149 duty to have "due regard". The discharge of the duty is not achieved by pointing to one document looking at a snapshot in time, and the report evidences that the Council treats the duty as a live and enduring one. Indeed case law is clear that undertaking an EIA on an 'envelopesetting' budget is of limited value, and that it is at the point in time when policies are developed which reconfigure services to live within the budgetary constraint when impact is best assessed. However, an analysis of equality impacts has been

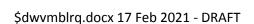
prepared in respect of the proposed increase in council tax, and this is set out in Appendix Three.

16.6 Judicial review is the mechanism by which the lawfulness of Council budget-setting exercises are most likely to be challenged. There is no sensible way to provide an assurance that a process of budget setting has been undertaken in a manner which is immune from challenge. Nevertheless the approach taken with regard to due process and equality impacts is regarded by the City Barrister to be robust in law.

#### 17. Report Authors

Catherine Taylor
Principal Accountant
catherine.taylor@leicester.gov.uk

Mark Noble
Head of Financial Strategy
mark.noble@leicester.gov.uk



## **Budget ceilings**

1. City Development & Neighbourhoods	2020/21 budget (revised)	Non- pay inflation	Spending Reviews already approved	Growth from budget reviews	Savings from budget reviews	2021/22 budget ceiling
1.1 Neighbourhood & Environmental Service	<b>s</b>					
Divisional Management	<u>s</u> 271.4					271.4
Regulatory Services	3,005.1					3,005.1
Waste Management	17,534.1				(25.0)	17,509.1
Parks & Open Spaces	3,891.3				(20.0)	3,891.3
Neighbourhood Services	5,761.3		(255.0)		(60.0)	5,446.3
Standards & Development	1,632.3		(200.0)		(00.0)	1,632.3
Divisional sub-total	32,095.5	0.0	(255.0)	0.0	(85.0)	31,755.5
1.2 Tourism, Culture & Inward Investment			, ,		,	,
Arts & Museums	4,064.9			95.0		4,159.9
De Montfort Hall	550.4			33.3		550.4
City Centre	178.6					178.6
Place Marketing Organisation	377.8					377.8
Economic Development	26.4		(80.0)			(53.6)
Markets	(391.1)			250.0		(141.1)
Adult Skills	(870.4)					(870.4)
Divisional Management	181.0					181.0
Divisional sub-total	4,117.6	0.0	(80.0)	345.0	0.0	4,382.6
1.3 Planning, Transportation & Economic De	velopment					
Transport Strategy	9,897.2		(50.0)		(550.0)	9,297.2
Highways	3,466.4					3,466.4
Planning	1,000.8				(25.0)	975.8
Divisional Management	134.4					134.4
Divisional sub-total	14,498.8	0.0	(50.0)	0.0	(575.0)	13,873.8
1.4 Estates & Building Services	4,667.1		(75.0)	1,500.0		6,092.1
1.5 Housing Services	2,591.8			750.0		3,341.8
1.6 Departmental Overheads						
School Organisation & Admissions	452.7					452.7
Overheads	568.3					568.3
Divisional sub-total	1,021.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1,021.0
DEPARTMENTAL TOTAL	58,991.8	0.0	(460.0)	2,595.0	(660.0)	60,466.8

# **Appendix One**

## **Budget ceilings**

	2020/21 budget (revised)	Non- pay inflation	Spending Reviews already approved	Growth from budget reviews	Savings from budget reviews	2021/22 budget ceiling
2.Adults						
2.1 Adult Social Care & Safeguarding						
Other Management & support	728.2					728.2
Safeguarding	146.1					146.1
Preventative Services	6,547.8					6,547.8
Independent Sector Care Package Costs	109,171.0	2,285.5	(70.0)	10,200.0		121,586.5
Care Management (Localities)	6,890.1					6,890.1
Divisional sub-total	123,483.2	2,285.5	(70.0)	10,200.0	0.0	135,898.7
2.2 Adult Social Care & Commissioning						
Enablement & Day Care	3,012.9					3,012.9
Care Management (LD & AMH)	5,011.3					5,011.3
Preventative Services	1,382.7				(90.0)	1,292.7
Contracts, Commissioning & Other Support	5,515.9				(50.0)	5,465.9
Departmental	(31,130.1)				(154.0)	(31,284.1)
Divisional sub-total	(16,207.3)	0.0	0.0	0.0	(294.0)	(16,501.3)
DEPARTMENT TOTAL	107,275.9	2,285.5	(70.0)	10,200.0	(294.0)	119,397.4
3. Education & Children's Services 3.1 Strategic Commissioning & Business Support 3.2 Learning Quality & Performance	1,296.0					1,296.0
Raising Achievement	494.8					494.8
Learning & Inclusion	1,055.7			241.0		1,296.7
Special Education Needs and Disabilities	9,499.8			2,807.0		12,306.8
Divisional sub-total	11,050.3	0.0	0.0	3,048.0	0.0	14,098.3
3.3 Children, Young People and Families	·			·		·
Children In Need	11,235.0					11,235.0
Looked After Children	43,270.3	202.1				43,472.4
Safeguarding & QA	2,375.3					2,375.3
Early Help Targeted Services	5,355.3					5,355.3
Early Help Specialist Services	3,174.3					3,174.3
Divisional sub-total	65,410.2	202.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	65,612.3
3.4 Departmental Resources	(1,957.4)			3,000.0		1,042.6
DEPARTMENTAL TOTAL	75,799.1	202.1	0.0	6,048.0	0.0	82,049.2

## **Appendix One**

## **Budget ceilings**

	2020/21 budget (revised)	Non- pay inflation	Spending Reviews already approved	Growth from budget reviews	Savings from budget reviews	2021/22 budget ceiling
4. Health and Wellbeing						
Adults' Services	8,984.7				(100.0)	8,884.7
Children's 0-19 Services	8,544.5					8,544.5
Lifestyle Services	1,222.2				(35.0)	1,187.2
Staffing & Infrastructure& Other	2,134.4			130.0		2,264.4
Sports Services	2,493.7		(650.0)			1,843.7
DEPARTMENT TOTAL	23,379.5	0.0	(650.0)	130.0	(135.0)	22,724.5
5. Corporate Resources Department						
5.1 Delivery, Communications & Political Governance	5,960.1			1,035.0	(50.0)	6,945.1
5.2 Financial Services						
Financial Support	4,735.5			495.0	(400.0)	4,830.5
Revenues & Benefits	6,412.4			250.0		6,662.4
Divisional sub-total	11,147.9	0.0	0.0	745.0	(400.0)	11,492.9
5.3 Human Resources	3,952.3					3,952.3
5.4 Information Services	9,190.3		(17.0)		(36.0)	9,137.3
5.5 Legal Services	2,745.2			469.0		3,214.2
DEPARTMENTAL TOTAL	32,995.8	0.0	(17.0)	2,249.0	(486.0)	34,741.8
			, ,		, ,	
TOTAL -Service Budget Ceilings	298,442.1	2,487.6	(1,197.0)	21,222.0	(1,575.0)	319,379.7
less public health grant	(26,599.0)					(26,599.0)
add provision for pay award						700.0
NET TOTAL	271,843.1	2,487.6	(1,197.0)	21,222.0	(1,575.0)	293,480.7

#### **Scheme of Virement**

1. This appendix explains the scheme of virement which will apply to the budget, if it is approved by the Council.

#### **Budget Ceilings**

- 2. Directors are authorised to vire sums within budget ceilings without limit, providing such virement does not give rise to a change of Council policy.
- 3. Directors are authorised to vire money between any two budget ceilings within their departmental budgets, provided such virement does not give rise to a change of Council policy. The maximum amount by which any budget ceiling can be increased or reduced during the course of a year is £500,000. This money can be vired on a one-off or permanent basis.
- 4. Directors are responsible, in consultation with the appropriate Assistant Mayor if necessary, for determining whether a proposed virement would give rise to a change of Council policy.
- 5. Movement of money between budget ceilings is not virement to the extent that it reflects changes in management responsibility for the delivery of services.
- 6. The City Mayor is authorised to increase or reduce any budget ceiling. The maximum amount by which any budget ceiling can be increased during the course of a year is £5m. Increases or reductions can be carried out on a one-off or permanent basis.
- 7. The Director of Finance may vire money between budget ceilings where such movements represent changes in accounting policy, or other changes which do not affect the amounts available for service provision.
- 8. Nothing above requires the City Mayor or any director to spend up to the budget ceiling for any service.

#### Corporate Budgets

- 9. The following authorities are granted in respect of corporate budgets:
  - (a) the Director of Finance may incur costs for which there is provision in miscellaneous corporate budgets, except that any policy decision requires the approval of the City Mayor;
  - (b) the Director of Finance may allocate the provision for the 2021/22 pay award;
  - (c) The City Mayor may determine how the contingency can be applied.

#### **Earmarked Reserves**

- 10. Earmarked reserves may be created or dissolved by the City Mayor. In creating a reserve, the purpose of the reserve must be clear.
- 11. Directors may add sums to an earmarked reserve, from:

- (a) a budget ceiling, if the purposes of the reserve are within the scope of the service budget;
- (b) a carry forward reserve, subject to the usual requirement for a business case.
- 12. Directors may spend earmarked reserves on the purpose for which they have been created.
- 13. When an earmarked reserve is dissolved, the City Mayor shall determine the use of any remaining balance.



#### **Equality Impact Assessment**

#### 1. Purpose

1.1 This appendix presents the equalities impact of a proposed 4.99% council tax increase.

#### 2. Who is affected by the proposal?

- 2.1 As at October 2020, there are 129,850 properties liable for Council Tax in the city (excluding those registered as exempt, such as student households).
- 2.2 All working age households in Leicester are required to contribute towards their council tax bill. Our current council tax support scheme (CTSS) requires working age households to pay at least 20% of their council tax bill and sets out to ensure that the most vulnerable householders are given some relief in response to financial hardship they may experience. For 2021/22, some additional relief is also expected to be given, which the Government will fund as part of its response to the Covid pandemic. Details are not yet known.
- 2.3 Council tax support for pensioner households follows different rules. Low-income pensioners are eligible for up to 100% relief through the CTSS scheme.

#### 3. How are they affected?

3.1 The table below sets out the financial impact of the proposed council tax increase on different properties, before any discounts or reliefs are applied. It shows the weekly increase in each band, and the minimum weekly increase for those in receipt of a reduction under the CTSS for working-age households. It disregards any additional Covid-related relief.

Band	No. of Properties	Weekly increase	Minimum Weekly Increase under CTSS
A-	267	£0.86	£0.17
Α	77,269	£1.03	£0.21
В	25,803	£1.20	£0.24
С	14,833	£1.38	£0.41
D	6,181	£1.55	£0.58
Е	3,351	£1.89	£0.93
F	1,518	£2.24	£1.27
G	591	£2.58	£1.62
Н	37	£3.10	£2.13
Total	129,850		

Notes: "A-" properties refer to band A properties receiving an extra reduction for Disabled Relief. Households may be entitled to other discounts on their council tax bill, which are not shown in the table above.

3.2 For band B properties (almost 80% of the city's properties are in bands A or B), the proposed annual increase in council tax is £62.76; the minimum annual increase for households eligible under the CTSS would be £12.55 (for a working-age household, and excluding the impact of any other discounts).

- 3.3 In most cases, the change in council tax (around £1.20 per week for a band B property with no discounts; and less than 25p per week if eligible for the full 80% reduction under the CTSS) is a small proportion of disposable income, and a small contributor to any squeeze on household budgets. A council tax increase would be applicable to all properties the increase would not target any one protected group, rather it would be an increase that is applied across the board. However, it is recognised that this may have a more significant impact among households with a low disposable income.
- 3.4 Many households at all levels of income have seen significant income shocks due to the coronavirus pandemic and the economic downturn. However, to date, these have been partly cushioned by national policies including furlough and self-employment support schemes, the £20/week increase to universal credit, and mortgage payment holidays. As these policies draw to an end, some households' disposable income is likely to fall further.
- 3.5 It is difficult at this stage to know where these pressures will fall in future, but it is likely that some protected groups will see greater impacts. Up to September, there were higher rates of job losses among younger people; Black, Asian and minority ethnic groups; and lower-paid workers<sup>1</sup>.
- 3.6 Ongoing welfare system reforms will also have a disproportionate effect on some lower-income groups, in particular the rollout of Universal Credit. Research before the pandemic by the Joseph Rowntree Foundation (JRF) has identified certain groups who are particularly likely to be on a low income<sup>2</sup> and may therefore see a disproportionate effect from a small (in absolute terms) increase in council tax. These include lone parents, single-earner couples and larger families (with 3 or more children).

#### 4. Alternative options

- 4.1 Whilst the current budget does not propose significant reductions to services, this is very much a holding position due to the pandemic. Cuts in future years are believed to be inevitable. Without a council tax increase, or with a lower council tax increase, over time there would have to be greater cuts to services. A reduced tax increase would represent a permanent diminution of our income unless we hold a council tax referendum in a future year. In my view, such a referendum is unlikely to support a higher tax rise. It would also require a greater use of reserves (which are then unavailable to spend on services) or cuts to services in 2020/21. Whilst there is a Government suggestion that the ASC precept may be capable of being phased over more than one year, we do not have the details or understand the implications.
- 4.2 It is not possible to say where these cuts would fall; however, certain protected groups (e.g. older people; families with children; and people with disabilities) could face disproportionate impacts from reductions to services. Over half of the increase

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Jobs, Jobs, Jobs: Evaluating the effect of the current economic crisis on the UK labour market, Resolution Foundation, October 2020

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> A Minimum Income Standard for the United Kingdom in 2019, JRF, July 2019; updated July 2020.

(3% of the proposed 5%) is for the Social Care precept, which is specifically to support the increasing cost pressures in these areas.

#### 5. Mitigating actions

- 5.1 For residents likely to experience short term financial crises as a result of the cumulative impacts of the above risks, the Council has a range of mitigating actions. These include: funding through Discretionary Housing Payments, Council Tax Discretionary Relief and Community Support Grant awards; the council's work with voluntary and community sector organisations to provide food to local people where it is required through the council's or partners' food banks; through schemes which support people getting into work (and include cost reducing initiatives that address high transport costs such as providing recycled bicycles); and through support to social welfare advice services. The Council is also running a welfare benefits take-up campaign, to raise awareness of entitlements and boost incomes among vulnerable groups.
- In the November Spending Review, the government announced additional funding in 2021/22 to support households that are least able to afford council tax. Details of this had not been made available at the time of writing; but it is hoped that this will allow us to further reduce the impact on low-income households.

#### 6. What protected characteristics are affected?

- 6.1 The table below describes how each protected characteristic is likely to be affected by the proposed council tax increase. The table sets out anticipated impacts, along with mitigating actions available to reduce negative impacts.
- 6.2 Some protected characteristics are not, as far as we can tell, disproportionately affected (as will be seen from the table) because there is no evidence to suggest they are affected differently from the population at large. They may, of course, be disadvantaged if they also have other protected characteristics that are likely to be affected, as indicated in the following analysis of impact based on protected characteristic.

### Analysis of impact based on protected characteristic

Protected characteristic	Impact of proposal:	Risk of negative impact:	Mitigating actions:	
Older people are least affected by a potential increase in council tax. Older people (pension age & older) have been relatively protected from the impacts of the recession & welfare cuts, as they receive protection from inflation in the uprating of state pensions. Low-income pensioners also have more generous (up to 100%) council tax relief. However, in the current financial climate, a lower council tax increase would require even greater cuts to services in due course. While it is not possible to say where these cuts would fall exactly, there are potential negative impacts for this group as older people are the primary service users of Adult Social Care.		Working age households and families with children – incomes squeezed through low wages and reducing levels of benefit income.  Younger people more likely to have faced job losses in the pandemic.	Access to council discretionary funds for individual financial crises; access to council and partner support for food; and advice on managing household budgets.	
17	Working age people bear the brunt of the impacts of welfare reform reductions – particularly those with children. Whilst an increasing proportion of working age residents are in work, national research indicates that those on low wages are failing to get the anticipated uplift of the National Living Wage. There is some evidence that low-paid workers, and younger people, have been more likely to lose their jobs in the pandemic.			
Disability	Disability benefits have been reduced over time as thresholds for support have increased.  The tax increase could have an impact on such household incomes.  However, in the current financial climate, a lower council tax increase would require even greater cuts to services in due course. While it is not possible to say where these cuts would fall exactly, there are potential negative impacts for this group as disabled people are more likely to be service users of Adult Social Care.	Further erode quality of life being experienced by disabled people as their household incomes are squeezed further as a result of reduced benefits.	Disability benefits are disregarded in the assessment of need for CTSS purposes. Access to council discretionary funds for individual financial crises; access to council and partner support for food; and advice on better managing budgets.	

Protected	Impact of proposal:	Risk of negative impact:	Mitigating actions:
characteristic	impact of proposali	Thomas mogative impact	
Gender	No disproportionate impact is attributable specifically to this		
Reassignment	characteristic.		
Pregnancy	Maternity benefits have not been frozen and therefore kept in line with		
and Maternity	inflation. However, other social security benefits have been frozen, but		
	without disproportionate impact arising for this specific protected		
	characteristic.		
Race	Those with white backgrounds are disproportionately on low incomes	Household income being	Access to council discretionary funds
	(indices of multiple deprivation) and in receipt of social security benefits.	further squeezed through	for individual financial crises, access
	Some BME people are also low income and on benefits.	low wages and reducing	to council and partner support for
	Nationally, one-earner couples have seen particular falls in real income	levels of benefit income.	food and advice on managing
	and are disproportionately of Asian background – which suggests an		household budgets. Where required,
	increasing impact on this group.		interpretation and translation will be
	There is some evidence that minority ethnic groups have been more		provided in line with the Council's
<u> </u>	likely to face job losses in the pandemic.		policy to remove barriers to
18			accessing the support identified.
Religion or	No disproportionate impact is attributable specifically to this		
Belief	characteristic.		
Sex	Disproportionate impact on women who tend to manage household	Incomes squeezed	If in receipt of Universal Credit or tax
	budgets and are responsible for childcare costs. Women are	through low wages and	credits, a significant proportion of
	disproportionately lone parents. Analysis has identified lone parents as	reducing levels of benefit	childcare costs are met by these
	a group particularly likely to lose income from welfare reforms.	income. Increased risk for	sources.
		women as they are more	Access to council discretionary funds
		likely to be lone parents.	for individual financial crises, access
			to council and partner support for
			food and advice on managing
			household budgets.
Sexual	No disproportionate impact is attributable specifically to this		
Orientation	characteristic.		

#### **Earmarked Reserves**

1. The table below shows the current position on our Earmarked Reserves, these balances will be different at the end of the year. These figures take account of the release of £4.6m from departmental reserves to support the managed reserves strategy:

	Current Balance £000
Ring-fenced Reserves	
School Balances	14,740
DSG not delegated to schools	5,577
School Capital Fund	2,750
Schools Buy Back	2,486
Education & Skills Funding Agency Learning Programmes	863
Arts Council National Portfolio Organisation Funding	822
Subtotal Ring-fenced Reserves	27,238
Departmental Earmarked Reserves	_
Children's Services Pressures	8,820
Social Care Reserve	8,322
ICT Development Fund	6,265
City Development & Neighbourhoods	5,161
Delivery, Communications & Political Governance	2,971
Health & Wellbeing Division	2,888
Financial Services Reserve	2,849
NHS Joint Working Projects	2,483
Housing	2,118
Other Departmental Reserves	464
Subtotal Departmental Reserves	42,341
Corporate Reserves	
Managed Reserves Strategy	69,055
Capital Programme Reserve	57,666
Covid 19 Grants	10,849
Insurance Fund	8,519
BSF Financing	7,493
Welfare Reserve	5,505
Severance Fund	4,821
Service Transformation Fund	3,730
Other Corporate Reserves	4,537
Subtotal Corporate Reserves	172,175
Total Earmarked Reserves	241,754
<del></del>	

- Earmarked reserves can be divided into ring-fenced reserves, which are funds held by the Council but for which we have obligations to other partners or organisations; departmental reserves, which are held for specific services; and corporate reserves, which are held for purposes applicable to the organisation as a whole.
- 3. Ring-fenced reserves include:-
  - Reserves for schools:
    - School Capital Fund
    - Schools Buyback
    - Dedicated Schools Grant
    - Schools balances
  - Two smaller reserves held because grant funding has been received to fund specific schemes.
- 4. Departmental reserves include amounts held by service departments to fund specific projects or identified service pressures. Significant amounts include:-
  - **Children's Services:** to balance the 2020/21 and future years' budgets.
  - **Social Care Reserve:** to assist in the management of budget pressures in adults' and children's social care.
  - ICT Development Fund this reserve funds a rolling programme for network and server upgrades and replacement of PC stock. It also includes funding put aside at the 2019/20 outturn to fund initiatives to make our ICT more resilient and improve the remote working offer.
  - City Development and Neighbourhoods: to meet known additional pressures, including one off costs associated with highways functions and the cost of defending planning decisions.
  - **Health & Wellbeing:** to support service pressures, channel shift and transitional costs. As part of the review of departmental reserves, £1.2m has been released to the Managed Reserves Strategy.
  - Delivery, Communications & Political Governance: This reserve
    was principally setup for the funding of the Digital Transformation
    Team and other temporary staffing costs. As part of this report, the
    cost of these teams is being included in the base budget, thus
    releasing £1.6m to the Managed Reserves Strategy. The remaining
    balance relates to elections and other projects within the department.
  - **Financial Services:** for expenditure on improving the Council's finance systems; spikes in benefit processing and overpayment recovery; and to mitigate budget pressures including reducing grant income to the Revenues & Benefits service. The balance is net of £1.2m which has been released from this reserve, which was

- previously funding specific teams that have now been included as permanent growth to the budget as part of this report.
- NHS joint working projects: for joint projects with the NHS.
- **Housing:** predominantly held to meet spikes in bed & breakfast costs and government funding to support recent arrivals to the city.
- Other this includes a number of smaller departmental reserves. £0.3m has been transferred to the Managed Reserves Strategy as posts in Legal Services have now been included in the budget. In addition, a number of smaller reserves have been reviewed releasing £0.3m to the Managed Reserves Strategy.

#### 5. Corporate reserves include:-

- Managed Reserves Strategy: a key element to delivering this budget strategy, as set out in paragraph 9 of the main report;
- Capital Programme Reserve: to support approved spending on the Council's capital programme;
- Covid 19 Grants are grants received from the Government to meet the costs of the pandemic. This is not the full amount of the grants – just the ones received in March which we are required to treat as earmarked reserves;
- Insurance Fund: to meet the cost of claims which are self-insured;
- BSF Financing: to manage costs over the remaining life of the BSF scheme and lifecycle maintenance costs of the redeveloped schools;
- **Welfare Reserve:** set aside to support welfare claimants who face crisis, following the withdrawal of government funding; together with providing welfare support more generally, which includes any long term implications of the Covid-19 pandemic;
- **Severance Fund:** to facilitate ongoing savings by meeting the redundancy and other costs arising from budget cuts;
- Service Transformation Fund: to fund projects which redesign services enabling them to function more effectively at reduced cost;
- Other reserves: includes monies for "spend to save" schemes that reduce energy consumption, the combined heat and power reserve, and the surplus property reserve which is used to prepare assets for disposal.

#### Medium Term Financial Outlook 2022/23 - 2023/24

- 1. A one-year budget has been presented for 2021/22. After March 2022, we have (at the time of writing) very little certainty about funding arrangements or the future economic outlook. As a result, medium-term planning is a somewhat precarious exercise.
- 2. Our central forecasts for the period up to 2023/24 are set out in the table below. The key assumptions (and the associated risks and uncertainties) are further explained below.

	2021/22 £m	2022/23 £m	2023/24 £m
Net service budget (including inflation) Corporate and other centrally held budgets Contingency	293.5 8.0 2.0	320.2 8.5	347.3 8.9
Planning provision  Expenditure total	303.5	3.0 <b>331.7</b>	6.0 <b>362.2</b>
Business rates income Top-up payment Revenue Support Grant Less assumed future cuts	62.2 48.0 29.0	63.7 48.9 29.6 (5.0)	64.3 49.8 30.1 (10.0)
Council Tax	127.8	131.1	135.0
Collection Fund Deficit 2020/21 (phased) Govt support toward deficit Social care support New Homes Bonus	(2.4) 1.8 12.0 4.9	(2.2) 1.7 21.0 3.9	(2.2) 1.7 30.0 2.9
Income Total	283.3	292.7	301.6
Budget gap	20.2	39.0	60.6

#### Expenditure

3. The expenditure budgets above include the unavoidable cost pressures, and achievable savings, set out in section 6 of the main budget report. No further savings are assumed, so any additional savings will help close the gap. The estimated cost of pay awards is included, as is non-pay inflation on unavoidable costs in social care and the waste management contract. A planning provision of £3m per year in each of 2022/23 and 2023/24 has been included towards any future unavoidable cost pressures.

- 4. There are several areas where expenditure pressures may exceed these forecasts. These include:
  - The costs of care packages in Adult Social Care, if demand increases above our forecasts or there are unavoidable cost pressures such as unexpected further increases to the National Minimum Wage;
  - Further growth in demand-led Children's Social Care costs;
  - Potential shortfalls in service income, if demand does not return to prepandemic levels by the end of 2022/23;
  - A prolonged economic downturn is likely to increase demand across a range of services.

#### <u>Income</u>

- We assume that council tax increases will continue to be restricted by the referendum rules, although we do not yet know the rules after 2021/22. For planning purposes, the table above assumes council tax increases of 2% per year; and that council tax collection rates return to previous levels by 2023. If the economic downturn is longer, or more severe, than our projections this will have a further effect on income.
- 6. The rates forecasts presented above assume no substantial changes to the funding we receive. The government has proposed significant reforms to the funding system, although these have now been delayed several times. These include increasing the proportion of rates retained locally to 75%. In itself, the change should be financially neutral, as other funding elements will be reduced to offset the additional retained rates. There may also be reforms to the system to cushion the impact of appeals.
- 7. There is likely to be a more substantial effect on the Council's finances from the "fair funding review" planned for the same date, which will redistribute resources between councils. At the time of writing, it is unclear what the impact will be on individual authorities. We should benefit from the new formula fully reflecting the differences in council taxbase between different areas of the country; however, there are other pressures on the funding available, including intensive lobbying from some authorities over perceived extra costs in rural areas.
- 8. For planning purposes, the budget figures for 2022/23 and 2023/24 assume additional real-terms cuts of £5 million per year each year. This represents a significantly slower rate of cuts than we have seen in the period from 2013 to 2020. If the fair funding review and overall funding position are less favourable, these cuts could be significantly higher.
- 9. A longer or more severe economic downturn will also pose a risk to income projections. This could result in new cuts to grant; falling business rate

- income; and increased cost of council tax reductions for taxpayers on low incomes.
- 10. The assumed additional funding for social care (increasing by £9m per year from 2022/23) is also very uncertain. While the government has long acknowledged the need for further support to the social care sector, no detailed proposals have been published. (In practice, further support may come via a combination of direct grant, the ability to raise council tax further, and other mechanisms, but is shown here as grant for clarity).

#### Summary of medium-term projections

- 11. The projections above show a significant and increasing funding gap over the next three years. There are substantial risks to these projections, which are based on an assumption of a relatively quick economic recovery and limited additional cuts imposed by government. Even on the more optimistic projections, available reserves will no longer be able to meet this gap beyond 2021/22, and additional deep cuts will be required.
- 12. This emphasises the need to make a prompt start on the financial review required prior to 2022/23.

# Appendix E1



Minutes of the Meeting of the CHILDREN, YOUNG PEOPLE AND SCHOOLS SCRUTINY COMMISSION

Held: WEDNESDAY, 13 JANUARY 2021 at 4:00 pm

#### PRESENT:

Councillor Dawood (Chair)
Councillor Cole (Vice Chair)

Councillor Pantling Councillor Rahman

Councillor Riyait Councillor Whittle

#### In Attendance:

Councillor Cutkelvin, Assistant City Mayor - Education and Housing Councillor Russell, Deputy City Mayor - Social Care and Anti-Poverty

#### Also Present:

Gerry Hurst - Roman Catholic Diocese

Janet McKenna - Unison

Joseph Wyglendacz - Teaching Unions Representative

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

#### 98. APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE

Apologies for absence were received from Co-opted Member of the Commission, Carolyn Lewis.

#### 99. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Councillor Cole declared an Other Disclosable Interest in the general business of the meeting that he had family members who worked within schools and a family member that worked within the Council.

In accordance with the Council's Code of Conduct, these interests were not considered so significant that they were likely to prejudice the Councillor's judgement of the public interests. Councillor Cole was not therefore required to withdraw from the meeting during consideration and discussion of the agenda

items.

#### 100. MINUTES OF THE PREVIOUS MEETING

#### AGREED:

that the minutes of the Children, Young People and Schools Scrutiny Commission meeting held on 30 November 2020 be confirmed as a correct record.

#### 103. DRAFT GENERAL FUND BUDGET 2021/22

The Director of Finance submitted a report setting out the City Mayor's proposed budget for 2021/22.

The Strategic Director of Social Care & Education and the Head of Finance noted the following in relation to the budget in general and the Children, Young People and Schools aspect of the budget;

- This year the budget was a one year stop gap budget, as it was unclear
  as to the ongoing impact of; the pandemic, on spending and on the
  economic downturn.
- There had been minimal changes to the budget for 21/22 and no further information had been received from government regarding the budget beyond this period.
- The proposed budget was in many respects a roll forward of this year'sbased budget, taking into account some areas of pressure that had arisen as a consequence of the current year.
- Details were provided on mainstream education and the vast majority of their budget which came through the dedicated schools grant. It was further explained regarding the amount of funding that the Council had for direct engagement in the schools area was noted to also be very limited but being maintained.

The presenting Officers further explained and responded to comments from Members of the Commission:

#### **Placement Service**

- It was noted that significant work was being done to address the substantial proportion of the budget which was allocated to placements for children who are looked after. For example, children in specialist placements noted to be quite expensive.
- In terms of placement costs, it was reported that there was sufficient head room in that budget to carry the service through to next year without additional growth. However, work was required to keep the costs under control.

#### Special Education Needs (SEN) service

 The majority of funding for Special Educational Needs (SEN) was drawn from the dedicated schools grant, however the bulk of the funding for the provision of transport to get Children and Young People to and from

- school came from the Council's General Fund Budget.
- Following a recent review, the results showed that Leicester had a larger proportion of SEN service users who receive Council funded transport compared to other authorities.
- Of those who were supported, a larger proportion were transported by taxi rather than an inhouse bus network. In addition, the average route cost for those services was generally higher than in other authorities.
- This was an area where there was significant pressure on the budget and therefore substantial work was being carried out to;
  - better understand where the service was in terms of the transport budget,
  - ensure that the service was getting value for money for its existing contracts,
  - ensure that the demand for those services was balanced. i.e. travel training and supporting families to transport the children themselves.
- It was further noted that this budget was offset by some savings which the Council had put in around the new framework taxi contracts and savings through expanding personal budgets, however there was still a £2.2m increase in the SEN transport home to school budget.
- The service noted the importance of securing the best outcomes for young people and of supporting young people to have the greatest ability to travel independently, which was a vital life skill for when they became adults.
- In order to address the growing number of education health and care plans, there was an increase in the Special Education service team of £400k. This was especially required since, the team had not received an increase in capacity for a number of years, despite ongoing growth in demand, driven by legislation.

#### **Connexions Service**

- There was a planned Connexions Service review which was to take place this year however this had been paused due to the impact of the pandemic on the economy.
- Instead the fund was retained, and the service was being restructured to be more efficient.
- It was noted that, as a result of the pandemic, there had not yet been an increased demand in the Connexions service however, they now had better detail on what was happening with those existing service users who were not in education or employment.
- It was noted that there was likely to be some significant impact on youth and employment services in the next 12 months as a result of the pandemic.

#### **Children Social Care and Early Help**

- The Children's Social Care and Early Help budget had been controlled very tightly this year and was reported to be in a steady state.
- There was also additional funding that had been put in which allowed the Children's Services budget to be at the level it needed to be

- especially compared to other authorities.
- It was further confirmed that there had not been an overall increase in safeguarding demand for Social Care services during the course of the pandemic and details were provided on the support given to families during this time for instance the recent increase of domestic abuse incidents within households.
- Therefore, no significant increase or additional pressure was anticipated.
   The challenge would be to what extent the budget could be reduced going forward.

#### AGREED:

- 1. That the report be noted.
- 2. That the Commission welcomes the position taken to retain the connexions service.
- 3. That a report on the SEN transport budget be bought back to a future meeting of the Children, Young People and Schools Scrutiny Commission.

# Appendix E5



Minute Extract

Minutes of the Meeting of the HERITAGE, CULTURE, LEISURE AND SPORT SCRUTINY COMMISSION

Held: MONDAY, 25 JANUARY 2021 at 4:00 pm as a Zoom meeting

#### PRESENT:

Councillor Halford (Chair)
Councillor Gee (Vice Chair)

Councillor Dr Barton

Councillor Dr Moore

Councillor Nangreave

\* \* \* \* \* \* \* \*

#### 111. APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE

Apologies were received from Councillor Cole and Councillor Shelton.

#### 112. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Councillor Moore declared an interest in that her son was employed by the Library Service.

In accordance with the Council's Code of Conduct, this interest was not considered so significant that it was likely to prejudice the Councillor's judgment of the public interest and Councillor Moore was not therefore required to withdraw from the meeting.

# 122. DRAFT GENERAL FUND BUDGET 2021/22 AND DRAFT CAPITAL PROGRAMME 2021/22

The Director of Finance submitted a report setting out the City Mayor's proposed Draft General Fund Budget for 2021/22 and Draft Capital Programme 2021/22.

The Deputy Director of Finance presented the report on the Draft General Fund Budget and outlined the following:

• The budget presented was a one-year stop-gap budget due to the uncertainty created by the Covid 19 pandemic. A more thorough financial assessment would take place when there was more clarity.

- Significant additional funding would be required for Social Care. The Government expected the Council to raise Council Tax by an additional 3% to contribute to the extra costs.
- The budget was balanced, with £20m in reserves. However substantial savings would be required to balance future years budgets.
- The Local Government Finance Settlement would create some minor changes.

The Deputy Director of Finance also presented the report on the Draft Capital Programme and outlined the following:

- Like the General Fund Budget, a one-year skeleton Programme was proposed.
- Many of the current schemes delayed by the pandemic would have to continue into the next financial year.
- Schemes covered in existing Capital Programmes were not covered by the new Programme,
- Proposed new schemes which were of note to the Commission included:
  - a. Conservation of Buildings Grants
  - b. Festive Decorations
  - c. Improvements and maintenance of De Montfort Hall
  - d. A further round of Heritage Interpretation Panels

Members of the Commission discussed the reports which included the following points:

- There were concerns that the public might not understand why Council Tax was being raised, and the reasons for that needed to be made clear
- It was suggested that the budget impacts of the pandemic could be added to the Tourism Action Plan.
- It was hoped that a more long-range budget could be presented to the Commission early in 2022.
- There would clearly be a continuing loss of income for Sports Services in the next financial year due to the pandemic. The income shortfall would be managed corporately and some of the losses would be claimed back from the Government's Fees and Charges Income Support Scheme, which was set to continue through the first quarter of the new financial year.
- A corporate contingency budget of £10m was in place for one-off costs and income losses associated with the pandemic.
- A decision would need to be taken about whether certain facilities should re-open once Covid 19 measures were eased.
- A plan was being looked at in terms of tourism for the summer months, with particular focus on encouraging staycations.
- The Council's contribution to the Leicester, Leicestershire and Rutland Record Office had increased, following a review of costs and costsharing.

#### AGREED:

- 1. The Overview and Select Committee be advised that the commission:
  - a. Regretted the necessary rise in Council Tax and wanted the reasons for it to be made clear to the public.
  - b. Requested that the Executive recognise the particularly severe impact of the pandemic on Sports Services, and that the negative impact of that upon the health and wellbeing of the people of Leicester.
  - c. Requested that the Executive set out details of corporate support available in the budget for Sports Services.
  - d. Requested a commitment of financial support for recovery for Sports Services.
- 2. That the Draft Capital Programme 2021/22 be noted.

# Appendix F

# Draft Capital Programme 2021/22

Decision to be taken by: Council

Date of meeting: 17<sup>th</sup> February 2021

Lead director: Alison Greenhill, Director of Finance

#### **Useful information**

■ Ward(s) affected: All

■ Report author: Amy Oliver

■ Author contact details: amy.oliver@leicester.gov.uk

■ Report version number: 1.0

#### 1. Summary

1.1 The purpose of this report is to ask the Council to approve a capital programme for 2021/22.

- 1.2 Capital expenditure is incurred on works of lasting benefit and is principally paid for by grant, tenants' rents, and the proceeds of asset sales (capital receipts). Money can also be borrowed for capital purposes, but the scope for this is limited as borrowing affects the revenue budget.
- 1.3 Traditionally, the Council has prepared a multi-year capital programme but for 2020/21 we set a one year programme due to the uncertainty over future resources. Due to the COVID-19 pandemic we are continuing to see uncertainty over future resources as well as significant slippage on our current programme. The uncertainty over future resources is detailed in the General Fund Budget Report 2021/22 (also on the agenda). We are therefore presenting another one year programme, which is essentially a skeleton programme. Schemes already approved and in the current programme for 2020/21 will continue to form part of the programme: in practice, much of our capital spending in 2021/22 will be catching up work we were unable to do because of COVID-19 restrictions.
- 1.4 The proposed programme set out in this report for the "General Fund" element of the capital programme will cost £20m. In addition to this, the HRA capital programme (which is elsewhere on the agenda) includes works estimated at £58m, £40m of which relates to the affordable homes programme.
- 1.5 The table below summarises the proposed spending for capital projects starting in 2021/22, as described in this report:-

	<u>£m</u>
<u>Proposed Programme</u>	
People & Neighbourhoods	4.4
Highways, Transport & Infrastructure	5.2
Tourism & Culture	1.7
Corporate	7.3
Policy Provisions	1.0
<b>Total New Schemes</b>	19.6

#### <u>Funding</u>

<b>Total Resources</b>	19.6
Unringfenced Resources	14.9
Monies ringfenced to Schemes	4.7

1.6 The table below presents the total spend on General Fund and Housing Revenue Account schemes:

	<u>£m</u>
General Fund	19.6
Housing Revenue Account	57.8
Total	77.4

- 1.7 In addition to the above, the current programme is still being delivered and therefore a number of significant schemes will be carried forward into future years.
- 1.8 The Council's total capital expenditure now forecast for 2021/22 and beyond is expected to be over £200m, including the HRA.
- 1.9 The Council continues to bid for significant sums from government initiatives and has been extremely successful during 2020/21. Examples include:
  - Receiving £33m from the Transforming Cities Fund to expand our Connecting Leicester scheme that is working to achieve bus, walking and cycling improvements.
  - £5.8m added to our highways maintenance programme upon receiving a number of additional grants.
- 1.10 The capital programme is split into two parts:-
  - (a) "Immediate starts", being schemes which directors have authority to commence once the council has approved the programme. These are fully described in this report;
  - (b) "Policy provisions", where the purpose of the funding is described but money will not be released until specific spending proposals have been approved by the Executive.
- 1.11 Immediate starts have been split into three categories:-
  - (a) Projects these are discrete, individual schemes such as a road scheme or a new building. These schemes will be monitored with reference to physical delivery rather than an annual profile of spending. (We will, of course, still want to make sure that the overall budget is not going to be exceeded);
  - (b) **Work Programmes** these will consist of minor works or similar schemes where there is an allocation of money to be spent in a particular year;

(c) **Provisions** – these are sums of money set aside in case they are needed, but where low spend is a favourable outcome rather than indicative of a problem.

#### 2. Recommendations

#### 2.1 The Council is asked to:-

- (a) Approve the capital programme described in this report and summarised at Appendices Two to Four, subject to any amendments proposed by the City Mayor;
- (b) For those schemes designated immediate starts, delegate authority to the lead director to commit expenditure, subject to the normal requirements of contract procedure rules and finance procedure rules;
- (c) Delegate authority to the City Mayor to determine a plan of spending for each policy provision, and to commit expenditure up to the maximum available;
- (d) For the purposes of finance procedure rules:
  - Determine that service resources shall consist of service revenue contributions; HRA revenue contributions; and government grants/third party contributions ringfenced for specific purposes (but see below for LLEP investment programmes);
  - Designate the operational estate capital maintenance programme, highways maintenance programme and transport improvement programme as programme areas, within which the director can reallocate resources to meet operational requirements.
- (e) As in previous years, delegate to the City Mayor:
  - Authority to increase any scheme in the programme, or add a new scheme to the programme, subject to a maximum of £10m corporate resources in each instance;
  - Authority to reduce or delete any capital programme provision, subject to a maximum of 20% of scheme value for "immediate starts"; and
  - Authority to transfer any "policy provision" to the "immediate starts" category.
- (f) In respect of Government investment programmes for which the Council receives grant as the accountable body to the Leicester and Leicestershire Enterprise Partnership (LLEP):-
  - Delegate to the City Mayor approval to accept Government offers of funding, and to add this to the capital programme;
  - Delegate to the Strategic Director, City Development and

- Neighbourhoods, in consultation with the Director of Finance, authority to allocate the funding to individual projects (in effect, implementing decisions of the LLEP);
- Agree that City Council schemes funded by the programme can only commence after the City Mayor has given approval;
- Delegate to the Director of Finance authority to reallocate programme funding between projects, if permissible, to ensure the programme as a whole can be delivered; and
- Note that City Council contributions to projects will follow the normal rules described above (i.e. nothing in this paragraph (f) permits the City Mayor to supplement the programme with City Council resources outside of normal rules).
- (g) Delegate to directors, in consultation with the relevant deputy/assistant mayor, authority to incur expenditure in respect of policy provisions on design and other professional fees and preparatory studies, but not any other type of expenditure;
- (h) Approve the capital strategy at Appendix 5.

#### 3. Background and options with supporting evidence

#### Key Policy Issues

- 3.1 In preparing the 2021/22 capital programme, we have focused on catching up on delays in the current programme, and have restricted the new programme to urgent works and annual programmes.
- 3.2 The resulting capital programme is primarily focussed around some key priorities of the Council. The themes are:
  - People & Neighbourhoods
  - Highways, Transport & Infrastructure
  - Tourism & Culture
- 3.3 The capital programme for 2021/21 is a one year programme because of the continued uncertainty around our budgets, and the fact that significant effort will be required to catch up unavoidable slippage in the 2020/21 programme. Nonetheless, it complements the existing programme and explicitly aims to support the City Mayor's delivery plan.
- 3.4 It is important to note that the council's commitment to tackling the climate emergency is most obviously but not exclusively addressed within the transport capital programme. This is part of the Connecting Leicester Programme.
- 3.5 However, addressing the energy and bio diversity requirements of all our capital projects is central to the entire capital programme. Recent years' capital projects have included energy saving and generating elements across the corporate estate, as well as a raft of energy efficiency measures in our schools and on our housing estates. The Council is currently working to obtain further government grant

funding to expand such schemes. The programme also includes £0.5m to support a tree programme.

3.6 Similarly, our commitment to invest in the whole city cuts right across our capital programme. The housing, neighbourhoods and transport capital investment programmes represent the largest components of this and likely future capital programmes. These capital investment strands will benefit the entire city from our outer estates to the city centre.

#### Resources

- 3.7 Resources available to the programme consist primarily of Government grant and capital receipts (the HRA programme is also supported by tenants' rent monies). Most grant is unringfenced, and the Council can spend it on any purpose it sees fit.
- 3.8 Appendix One presents the unringfenced resources available to fund the proposed programme, which total some £15m. The key funding sources are detailed below.
  - (a) £5.8m of general capital receipts and £0.7m of Right to Buy Receipts;
  - (b) £8.3m of unringfenced grant funding;
  - (c) £1.9m from a review of policy provisions in the 2021/22 programme.
- The Council has a policy of not committing capital receipts until they are received. This increases the resilience of the capital programme at a time when revenue budgets continue to be under pressure. Since setting the 20/21 capital programme, decisions have been taken to spend £1.7m of receipts received subsequently. £5.8m is now available for 21/22 based on receipts received or due at the time of writing. Subsequent receipts will be available to fund the 2022/23 programme.
- 3.10 The exception to not committing receipts in advance is the expected receipts from the sale of council housing. Where tenants exercise their "Right to Buy" the RTB receipts are layered, with different layers being available for different purposes. A sum of £0.7m will be available for general purposes: this is predictable. Further tranches are available to us but must be used for new affordable housing or returned to the government.
- 3.11 During the year the Council has reviewed the current policy provisions. As part of this, £1.9m of have been identified as no long being required from the Commercial Property Acquisitions policy provision. This will be released as part of this report to fund the 21/22 programme.
- 3.12 In addition, £1.8m has been ringfenced for potential additional costs on current schemes associated with the COVID-19 pandemic. Separate decisions will be required to add any of the £1.8m to the capital programme on individual schemes.
- 3.13 For some schemes the amount of unringfenced resources required is less than the gross cost of the scheme. This because resources are ringfenced directly to

individual schemes. Ringfenced resources are shown throughout Appendix Two and include the following:

- (a) Disabled Facilities Grant an estimated £1.5m will be received from the Government for the year to support the making of grants to householders in the private sector requiring disabled adaptations;
- (b) Borrowing. Because borrowing has an impact on the revenue budget, it is only used for reasons detailed in Capital Strategy at Appendix 5 of this report.
- 3.14 Finance Procedure Rules enable directors to make limited changes to the programme after it has been approved. For these purposes, the Council has split resources into corporate and service resources. These are similar to, but not quite the same as, ringfenced and unringfenced resources. Whilst all unringfenced resources are corporate, not all ringfenced monies are service resources. Borrowing, for instance, is treated as a corporate resource requiring a higher level of approval.
- 3.15 Directors have authority to add schemes to the programme, provided they are funded by service resources, up to an amount of £250,000. This provides flexibility for small schemes to be added to the programme without a report to the Executive.

## <u>Proposed Programme – Immediate Starts</u>

- 3.16 Schemes classified as immediate starts can commence as soon as required, once the Council has approved the capital programme. No further approval is necessary. The whole programme is summarised at Appendix 2. Almost all of this year's programme consists of immediate starts. Responsibility for the majority of projects rests with the Strategic Director of City Development and Neighbourhoods. The exception is the Foster Carer Capital Contribution, which is the responsibility of the Director of Adults' and Children's Services.
- 3.17 £4.4m is provided for People & Neighbourhoods. This area is focused around improving the neighbourhoods of the city but also improving the lives of the city's residents. In addition, to this it is proposed that £0.5m is transferred from corporate resources into an earmarked reserve to fund future tree programmes.
  - (a) £1.8m has been provided to continue with the **Children's Capital Improvements** Programme within our schools. The programme will include routine maintenance in our schools, such as boiler and window replacements, playground improvements and maintenance of rooves.
  - (b) One of main schemes within this area will be **Disabled Facilities Grants** to private sector householders, with £1.5m available to support the scheme in 2021/22. This is an annual programme which has existed for many years. These grants provide funding to eligible disabled people for adaption work to their homes, and help them maintain their independence. This cost will be fully funded by the government in 2021/22 with no local contribution.

- (c) £400,000 has been provided for **Local Environmental Works** in our wards. This scheme will focus on local neighbourhood issues relating to residential parking, local safety concerns, pedestrian routes, cycle ways and community lighting and will be spent after ward member consultation.
- £250,000 has been provided for a **Foster Carer Capital Contribution Scheme**, continuing last year's scheme. Money has been provided to invest in the homes of foster carers of looked after children, to ensure that foster care is an option in as many cases as possible.
- £200,000 is provided in 2021/22 to continue the programme of Repayable Home Repair Loans. These grants aid vulnerable, low income home owners to carry out repairs or improvements to their homes, to bring properties up to decent home standards. Any loan will remain in place until a change of ownership or sale of the property, after which repayment of the loan is required.
- £50,000 continues to be made available to top up **the Long Term Empty Home Acquisitions** pot in 2021/22. The Empty Homes Team gives advice and assistance to owners, helping them bring homes back into occupation. As a last resort, when all avenues have been exhausted, we have to use compulsory purchase. £50,000 covers the incidental costs associated with acquisition where CPO or negotiated purchase is required, where such costs cannot be recouped from the sale proceeds.
- £50,000 is set aside for Conservation Building Grants. These grants are provided to city residents and organisations to repair historic buildings or reinstate original historic features that have been lost, and are applied for. The funding seeks to acknowledge the additional cost of owning an historic building.
- (h) £50,000 is included as part of the continued rolling programme to replace **Festive Decorations**.
- 3.18 £5.2m is provided to support Highways, Transport & Infrastructure capital works within the city. The capital works in this area are work programmes and regularly feature in our capital programmes.
  - (a) £2.6m is provided in 2021/22 to continue the rolling programme of works constituting the **Transport Improvement Programme**. Some of the priority areas include:
    - Delivering cross cutting cycling, walking and public transport benefits.
    - Local safety schemes: sites are planned to include Narborough Road, Redhill Circle/Loughborough Road and Halifax Drive.
    - 20mph programme: continuation of the rolling programme to reduce the speed of vehicles. Traffic calming sites are planned to include Braunstone Community School, Calver Hey Road and Gilmorton Estate.

- Delivery of the Local Transport Plan
- (b) £2.1m is provided as part of the continued **Highway Capital Maintenance Programme**. This is a rolling annual programme and spending is prioritised to reflect asset condition, risk and local neighbourhood priorities. The proposed programme is shown at Appendix 4;
- £300,000 is provided to continue the **Flood Strategy, Flood Defence and Watercourse Improvements Programme** into 2021/22. The programme supports the Local Flood Risk Management Strategy and action plan, and the delivery of our statutory role to manage and reduce flood risk in collaboration with the Environment Agency & Severn Trent Water.
- (d) **Front Wall Enveloping:** £200,000 is a continuation of previous schemes. It involves the enclosure of small spaces in front of housing. Enveloping schemes can make a significant improvement to local neighbourhoods and enable occupiers to tend house fronts more effectively.
- 3.19 £1.7m has been made available to support Tourism & Culture in the City. The main area of focus is De Montfort Hall.
  - (a) £1.4m has been set aside for **De Montfort Hall** for various improvements which include the replacement of stage equipment, refurbishment of toilets and replacement of seating. This project has a forecast completion date of October 2021.
  - (b) Following the success of the first scheme, £270,000 has been put aside for the extension of the **Heritage Interpretation Panels Programme**. This scheme uses digital technology to interpret heritage stories in new ways e.g. via mobile devices.
- 3.20 £7.3m has been made available to fund three general corporate budgets.
  - £3.1m has been made available to fund the annual **Fleet Replacement Programme** as part of a rolling programme. This programme is funded from borrowing, which is repaid from existing budgets.
  - (b) £1.7m has been provided to support the annual **Operational Estate Capital Maintenance Programme**. This will support works to the properties the Council uses. This programme includes items such as roof repairs, replacement of the hearing loops in the Attenborough Hall and heating/ventilation improvements.
  - (c) £1.4m is available to fund the **Capital Projects Team and Other Staff Costs**, which will support the delivery of the construction projects in the capital programme.
  - (d) £1.1m has been provided to support works to **Phoenix and Sovereign**

**House.** These works are to enable the Council to further optimise its operational estate as it transforms the way staff work in the future. This 'spend to save' approach is common across the public sector as it becomes more agile and has a lesser reliance on physical space. It supports the Council's strategy of ceasing the occupancy of leasehold property and provides the opportunity to market properties for an immediate rental return or to better utilise them for the Council's own purposes. Works to these two properties includes window replacements, internal refurbishments, and mechanical, heating and ventilation upgrades.

### Proposed Programme – Policy Provisions

- 3.21 Policy provisions are sums of money which are included in the programme for a stated purpose, but for which a further report to the Executive (and decision notice) is required before they can be spent. Schemes are usually treated as policy provisions because the Executive needs to see more detailed spending plans before full approval can be given.
- 3.22 Executive reports seeking approval to spend policy provisions must state whether schemes, once approved, will constitute projects, work programmes or provisions; and, in the case of projects, identify project outcomes and physical milestones against which progress can be monitored.
- 3.23 Two policy provision have been identified as part of this programme:
  - (a) £0.5m to assist with Black Lives Matter;
  - (b) £0.5m for a tree replacement programme.

#### Capital Strategy

- 3.24 Local authorities are required to prepare a capital strategy each year, which sets out our approach for capital expenditure and financing at high level.
- 3.25 The proposed capital strategy is set out at Appendix 5. This also includes the policy on repaying debt and the prudential indicators which assess the affordability of new borrowing.

### Consultation

3.26 Update to be provided after consultation.

## 4. Financial, legal, equalities, climate emergency and other implications

#### 4.1 Financial implications

4.1.1 This report is exclusively concerned with financial matters.

Z/2020/14440AOCAP - Report for Council - Capital Programme 2020-21 - 19<sup>th</sup> February 2021

- (a) There is some proposed prudential borrowing in the programme for replacement of vehicles of £3.1m. The anticipated revenue costs arising will be £0.3m per year, for which revenue budget exists. This borrowing is affordable, sustainable and prudent (this is further described in the Treasury Strategy on your agenda).
- 4.1.2 No schemes are expected to lead to higher ongoing costs and some will lead to savings.

## 4.2 Legal implications

4.2.1 As the report is exclusively concerned with financial matters, there are no direct legal implications arising from the report. There will be procurement and legal implications in respect of individual schemes and client officers should take early legal advice. In accordance with the constitution, the capital programme is a matter that requires approval of full Council.

Kamal Adatia, City Barrister and Head of Standards.

# 4.3 Equalities implications

- 4.3.1 Under the Equality Act 2010, public authorities have statutory duties, including the Public Sector Equality Duty (PSED) which means that, in carrying out their functions they have to pay due regard to the need to eliminate unlawful discrimination, harassment and victimisation, to advance equality of opportunity between people who share a protected characteristic and those who don't and to foster good relations between people who share a protected characteristic and those who don't.
- 4.3.2 Protected characteristics under the Equality Act 2010 are age, disability, gender reassignment, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief, sex, sexual orientation.
- 4.3.3 People from across all protected characteristics will benefit from the improved public good arising from the proposed capital programme. However, as the proposals are developed and implemented, consideration should continue to be given to the equality impacts of the schemes in question, and how it can help the Council to meet the three aims of the Public Sector Equality Duty.
- 4.3.4 The capital programme includes schemes which improve the city's infrastructure and contribute to overall improvement of quality of life for people across all protected characteristics. By doing so, the capital programme promotes the PSED aim of: fostering good relations between different groups of people by ensuring that no area is disadvantaged compared to other areas as many services rely on such infrastructure to continue to operate.
- 4.3.5 Some of the schemes focus on meeting specific areas of need for a protected characteristic: disabled adaptations within homes (disability), home repair grants which are most likely to be accessed by elderly, disabled people or households with

- children who are living in poverty (age and disability), and provision of funds for festive decorations (religion and belief).
- 4.3.6 Other schemes target much larger groups of people who have a range of protected characteristics reflective of the diverse population within the city. Some schemes are place specific and address environmental issues that also benefit diverse groups of people. The delivery of the capital programme contributes to the Council fulfilling our Public Sector Equality Duty (PSED). For example, schemes which support people in being able to stay in their homes, to continue to lead independent lives, and to participate in community life help promote equality of opportunity, another one of the aims of the PSED.
- 4.3.7 Where there are any improvement works to buildings or public spaces, considerations around accessibility (across a range of protected characteristics) must influence design and decision making. This will ensure that people are not excluded (directly or indirectly) from accessing a building, public space or service, on the basis of a protected characteristic.

### 4.4 Climate Emergency implications

- 4.4.1 The city council declared a climate emergency in February 2019 and has now published its new Climate Emergency Strategy & Action Plan, setting out the ambition to make Leicester a carbon neutral city. The council is one of the largest employers and land owners in the city, with carbon emissions of 33,872tCO2e from its buildings and schools in 2019/20, and has a high level of influence in the city. The council has a vital role to play in reducing emissions from its buildings and operations, and leading by example on tackling the climate emergency in Leicester. As discussed in this report, many of the projects outlined will play a positive role in reducing carbon emissions in the city.
- 4.4.2 There is not sufficient information within this report to provide specific details of climate change implications for individual projects, which may have significant implications and opportunities. Detailed implications should therefore be produced for individual projects as and when plans are finalised. At a high level, there are some general principles that should be followed during the planning, design and implementation of capital projects, as detailed below. A toolkit is also being developed to support the achievement of reduced carbon emissions in council capital construction and renovation projects.
- 4.4.3 New buildings should be constructed to a high standard of energy efficiency, and incorporate renewable energy sources where possible, with projects aiming to achieve carbon neutral development or as close as possible to this. Maintenance and refurbishment works, including replacement of systems or equipment, should also seek to improve energy efficiency wherever possible. This will reduce energy use and therefore bills, delivering further benefits. Major projects will also need to meet Climate Change policy CS2 in the Leicester City Core Strategy planning document, which requires best practice in terms of minimising energy demand for heating, ventilation and lighting, achieving a high level of fabric efficiency, and the use of low carbon or renewable sources of energy.

4.4.4 Projects involving procurement, including for construction works, should follow the Council's sustainable procurement guidelines. This includes the use of low carbon and sustainable materials, low carbon equipment and vehicles and reducing waste in procurement processes. Transport projects should seek to enable a greater share of journeys to be safely and conveniently undertaken by walking, cycling or public transport wherever possible, and many of the planned works will directly contribute to this. Flood risk works are also a key part of increasing resilience to a changing climate in the city.

Aidan Davis, Sustainability Officer

# 4.5 Other implications (You will need to have considered other implications in preparing this report. Please indicate which ones apply?)

Equal Opportunities	Yes	Paragraph 4.3
Policy	Yes	The capital programme is part of the Council's overall budget and policy framework, and makes a substantial contribution to the delivery of Council policy.
Sustainable and Environmental	Yes	Paragraph 4.4
Crime and Disorder	No	
Human Rights Act	No	
Elderly/People on Low Income	Yes	A number of schemes will benefit elderly people and those on low income.

# 5. Background information and other papers:

#### 6. Summary of appendices:

Appendix One – Corporate & Unringfenced Capital Resources.

Appendix 2a – Immediate Starts – People & Neighbourhoods.

Appendix 2b – Immediate Starts – Highways, Transport & Infrastructure.

Appendix 2c – Immediate Starts – Tourism & Culture.

Z/2020/14440AOCAP - Report for Council - Capital Programme 2020-21 - 19<sup>th</sup> February 2021

Appendix 2d – Immediate Starts – Corporate

Appendix 3 – Policy Provisions.

Appendix 4 – Highways Maintenance Capital Programme

Appendix 5 – Capital Strategy 2020/21.

- 7. Is this a private report (If so, please indicate the reasons and state why it is not in the public interest to be dealt with publicly)?
- 8. Is this a "key decision"? If so, why?

**Report Author:** Amy Oliver

Date:

# **Appendix One**

# **Capital Resources**

# **Unringfenced Capital Resources**

	<b>20/21</b> {£000}
Capital Receipts	
General Capital Receipts	5,822
Council Housing - Right to Buy Receipts	700
Total Receipts	6,522
Unringfenced Capital Grant	
Education Maintenance	3,672
Integrated Transport	2,556
Transport Maintenance	2,102
Total Unringfenced Grant	8,330
<u>Other</u>	
Policy Provisions Review	1,933
Less: Potential Additional Costs associated with COVID-19 Pandemic	(1,800)
Total Other	133
TOTAL UNRINGFENCED RESOURCES	14,985
Ringfenced Resources	4,695
TOTAL CAPITAL RESOURCES	19,680

# Appendix 2a

# Immediate Starts - People & Neighbourhoods

		Corporate		
	Scheme	Programme	Ringfenced	Total
	Туре	Funding	Funding	<b>Approval</b>
		{£000}	{£000}	{£000}
People & Neighbourhoods				
Children's Capital Improvement Programme	WP	1,836	0	1,836
Private Sector Disabled Facilities Grant	WP	0	1,539	1,539
Local Environmental Works	WP	400	0	400
Foster Carer Capital Contribution	WP	250	0	250
Repayable Home Repair Loans	WP	150	50	200
Conservation Building Grants	WP	50	0	50
Long Term Empty Homes Purchase	PV	50	0	50
Festive Decorations	WP	50	0	50
		2,786	1,589	4,375

Key to Scheme Types: PJ = Project; WP = Work Programme; PV = Provision; Oth = Other

# Summary of Ringfenced Funding

	{£000}
Disabled Facilities Grant	1,539
Loan Repayments	50
TOTAL RINGENCED FUNDING	1,589

# Appendix 2b

# Immediate Starts - Highways, Transport & Infrastructure

		Corporate		
	Scheme	Programme	Ringfenced	Total
	Туре	Funding	Funding	<b>Approval</b>
		{£000}	{£000}	{£000}
Highways, Transport & Infrastructure				
Transport Improvement Works	WP	2,556	0	2,556
Highways Capital Maintenance Programme	WP	2,102	0	2,102
Flood Strategy, Flood Defence & Watercourse Improvements Programme	WP	300	0	300
Front Walls Enveloping Programme	WP	200	0	200
		5,158	0	5,158

Key to Scheme Types : PJ = Project; WP = Work Programme; PV = Provision; Oth = Other

# Appendix 2c

# Immediate Starts - Tourism & Culture

		Corporate		
	Scheme	Programme	Ringfenced	Total
	Type	Funding	Funding	<b>Approval</b>
		{£000}	{£000}	{£000}
Tourism & Culture				
De Montfort Hall Building Works & Technical Equipment*	PJ	1,440		1,440
Heritage Interpretation Panels	WP	270	0	270
		1,710	0	1,710

Key to Scheme Types : PJ = Project; WP = Work Programme; PV = Provision; Oth = Other

# **Immediate Starts - Corporate**

		Corporate		
	Scheme	Programme	Ringfenced	Total
	Type	Funding	Funding	<b>Approval</b>
		{£000}	{£000}	{£000}
Corporate				
Fleet Replacement Programme	WP	0	3,106	3,106
Operational Estate Capital Maintenance Programme	WP	1,715	0	1,715
Capital Projects Team & Other Staff Costs	Oth	1,370	0	1,370
Phoenix & Sovereign House	Oth	1,130	0	1,130
		4.215	3.106	7.321

Key to Scheme Types: PJ = Project; WP = Work Programme; PV = Provision; Oth = Other

# Summary of Ringfenced Funding

	{£000}
Prudential Borrowing	3,106
TOTAL RINGENCED FUNDING	3,106

# Appendix 3

# **Policy Provisions**

	Corporate Programme Funding	Ringfenced Funding	Total Approval
	{£000}	{£000}	{£000}
Black Lives Matter	500	0	500
Tree Programme	500	0	500
POLICY PROVISIONS TOTAL	1,000	0	1,000

# **Appendix 4**

# **Proposed Highways Maintenance Capital Programme**

Description	Amount £000's
Major Public Realm & Transport Improvement Schemes - Essential maintenance associated with Horsefair Street, Pocklington's Walk & Market Place South	100
LEAN Carriageway & Pothole Repairs – Target large carriageway pothole repairs to provide longer term repairs in readiness for surface dressing.	500
Principal Roads – Uppingham Road, Coleman Road to Overton, Thurmaston Lane/Victoria Road East Roundabout, Oxford Street and Infirmary Road.	355
Classified Non-Principal Roads – Saffron Lane continuation (The Fairway to Pork Pie Roundabout)	160
Unclassified Neighbourhood Roads – Scraptoft Lane (Colchester Road to Thurncourt Road)	100
Emergency Carriageway Rutting/ concrete bay repairs	55
Carriageway Joint Sealing Programme – Prevents water ingress & onset of potholes.	35
Road Hump Replacements - Reconstruction/replacement of failed block paved road humps and speed cushions.	15
Footway Relays and Reconstructions – Focus on local neighbourhood priorities; Narborough Road continuation.	170
Strategic Bridge Deck Maintenance & Replacement Works Thurcaston Road Footbridge, Friday Street, canal and river footbridges linked to River Soar accessibility programme.	400
Bridge Improvement & Maintenance Works – Parapet replacements, structural maintenance works and technical assessment review project.	100
Traffic Signal Installations Renewals – King Richards Road, Fosse Road, Glenfield/Fosse Road.	150
Lighting Column Replacements – Replace 50 dangerous columns.	40
Vehicle Activated Signs – Ward priorities	10
DfT / Whole Government Accounting Lifecylcle Asset Management Development Project – Strategic asset management development, data analysis, lifecycle planning and reporting in support of DfT Challenge Funding bidding linked to asset management performance.	300
TOTAL *	2,490

<sup>\*</sup>This scheme is deliberately over-programmed to manage risks from scheme co-ordination clashes and other factors affecting timing of works.

### Capital Strategy 2021/22

#### 1. Introduction

- 1.1 It is a requirement on local authorities to prepare a capital strategy each year, which sets out our approach to capital expenditure and financing at a high level. The requirement to prepare a strategy arises from Government concerns about certain authorities borrowing substantial sums to invest in commercial property, often outside the vicinity of the Council concerned (something Leicester City Council has never done).
- 1.2 There is also a requirement on local authorities to prepare an investment strategy, which specifies our approach to making investments other than day to day treasury management investments (the latter is included in our treasury management strategy, as in previous years). The investment strategy is presented as a separate report on your agenda.
- 1.3 This appendix sets out the proposed capital strategy for the Council's approval. It incorporates our policy on repaying debt, which used to be approved separately.

## 2. Capital Expenditure

- 2.1 The Council's capital expenditure plans are approved by the full Council, on the basis of two reports:-
  - (a) The corporate capital programme this covers periods of one or more years, and is always approved in advance of the period to which it relates. It is often, but need not be, revisited annually (it need not be revisited if plans for the subsequent year have already been approved);
  - (b) The Housing Revenue Account (HRA) capital programme this is considered as part of the HRA budget strategy which is submitted each year for approval.
- 2.2 The capital programme is split into:-
  - (a) Immediate starts being schemes which are approved by the Council and can start as soon as practical after the council has approved the programme. Such schemes are specifically described in the relevant report;
  - (b) Policy provisions, which are subsequently committed by the City Mayor (and may be less fully described in the report). The principle here is that further consideration is required before the scheme can start.
- 2.3 The corporate capital programme report sets out authorities delegated to the City Mayor. Decisions by the City Mayor are subject to normal requirements in the constitution (e.g. as to prior notice and call-in).

- 2.4 Monitoring of capital expenditure is carried out by the Executive and the Overview Select Committee. Reports are presented on 3 occasions during the years, and at outturn. For this purpose, immediate starts have been split into three categories:-
  - (a) **Projects** these are discrete, individual schemes such as a road scheme or a new building. These schemes are monitored with reference to physical delivery rather than an annual profile of spending. (We will, of course, still want to make sure that the overall budget is not going to be exceeded);
  - (b) **Work Programmes** these will consist of minor works or similar schemes where is an allocation of money to be spent in a particular year.
  - (c) **Provisions** these are sums of monies set aside in case they are needed, but where low spend is a favourable outcome rather than indicative of a problem.
- 2.5 When, during the year, proposals to spend policy provisions are approved, a decision on classification is taken at that time (i.e. a sum will be added to projects, work programmes or provisions as the case may be).
- 2.6 The authority does not capitalise expenditure, except where it can do so in compliance with proper practices: it does not apply for directions to capitalise revenue expenditure.
- 2.7 The table below forecasts the past and forecast capital expenditure for the current year and 2021/22. It therefore, includes expenditure from the 2020/21 programme that will be rolled forward.

Department / Division	2020/21 Estimate £m	2021/22 Estimate £m
People & Neighbourhoods	51.6	52.4
Highways, Transport & Infrastructure	66.7	71.5
Promoting Business	2.8	2.8
Tourism & Culture	12.9	13.6
Corporate	5.5	11.3
Strategic Acquisitions	0.0	4.0
Total General Fund	139.5	155.6
Housing Revenue Account	48.3	70.3
Total	187.8	225.9

2.8 The Council's Estates and Building Services Division provides professional management of non-housing property assets. This includes maintaining the properties, collecting any income, rent reviews, ensuring that lease conditions are complied with and that valuations are regularly updated at least every 5 years. A capital programme provision is made each year for significant improvements or renovation.

2.9 The Housing Division provides management of tenanted dwellings. Apart from the new build, the HRA capital programme is almost entirely funded from tenants' rents. The criteria used to plan major works are in the table below:-

Component for Replacement	Leicester's Replacement Condition Criteria	Decent Homes Standard: Maximum Age
Bathroom	All properties to have a bathroom for life by 2036	40 years / 30 years
Central Heating Boiler	Based on assessed condition	15 years (future life span of new boilers is expected to be on average 12 years)
Chimney	Based on assessed condition	50 years
Windows & Doors	Based on assessed condition	40 years
Electrics	Every 30 years	30 years
Kitchen	All properties to have an upgraded kitchen by 2036	30 years / 20 years
Roof	Based on assessed condition	50 years (20 years for flat roofs)
Wall finish (external)	Based on assessed condition	80 years
Wall structure	Based on assessed condition	60 years

# 3. Financing Capital Expenditure

- 3.1 Most capital expenditure of the Council is financed as soon as it is spent (by using grants, capital receipts, revenue budgets or the capital fund). The Council will only incur spending which cannot be financed in this way in strictly limited circumstances. Such spending is termed "prudential borrowing" as we are able to borrow money to pay for it. (The treasury management strategy explains why in practice we don't need to borrow on the external market: we must still, however, account for it as borrowing and make "repayments" from revenue each year). Circumstances in which the Council will use "prudential borrowing" are:-
  - (a) Where spending facilitates a future disposal, and it is estimated that the proceeds will be sufficient to fully cover the initial costs;
  - (b) Where spending can be justified with reference to an investment appraisal (this is further described in the separate investment strategy). This also includes social housing, where repayment costs can be met from rents;
  - (c) Other "spend to save" schemes where the initial cost is paid back from revenue savings or additional income;
  - (d) Where, historically, the Council has used leasing for vehicles or equipment, and revenue budgets already exist to meet the cost;

- (e) "Once in a generation" opportunities to secure significant strategic investment that will benefit the city for decades to come.
- 3.2 The Council measures its capital financing requirement, which shows how much we would need to borrow if we borrowed for all un-financed capital spending (and no other purpose). This is shown in the table below:-

	2020/21 Estimate £m	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
HRA	241	258	276	287
General Fund	269	269	269	270

(The table above excludes PFI schemes).

3.3 Projections of actual external debt are included in the treasury management strategy, which is elsewhere on your agenda.

#### 4. **Debt Repayment**

- 4.1 As stated above, the Council usually pays for capital spending as it is incurred. However, this has not always been the case. In the past, the Government encouraged borrowing and money was made available in Revenue Support Grant each year to pay off the debt (much like someone paying someone else's mortgage payments).
- 4.2 The Council makes charges to the general fund budget each year to repay debt incurred for previous years' capital spending. (In accordance with Government rules, no charge needs to be made to the Housing Revenue Account: we do, however, make charges for newly built and acquired property).
- 4.3 The general underlying principle is that the Council seeks to repay debt over the period for which taxpayers enjoy the benefit of the spending it financed.
- 4.4 Where borrowing pays for an asset, debt is repaid over the life of the asset.
- 4.5 Where borrowing pays for an investment, debt is repaid over the life of the <u>Council's</u> interest in the asset which has been financed (this may be the asset life, or may be lower if the Council's interest is subject to time limits). Where borrowing funds a loan to a third party, repayment will never exceed the period of the loan.
- 4.6 Charges to revenue will be based on an equal instalment of principal, or set on an annuity basis, as the Director of Finance deems appropriate.
- 4.7 Debt repayment will normally commence in the year following the year in which the expenditure was incurred. However, in the case of expenditure relating to the construction of an asset, the charge will commence in the year after the asset becomes operational or the year after total expenditure on the scheme has been completed.
- 4.8 The following are the maximum asset lives which can be used:-
  - (a) Land 50 years;

- (b) Buildings 50 years;
- (c) Infrastructure 40 years;
- (d) Plant and equipment 20 years;
- (e) Vehicles 12 years.
- 4.9 Some investments governed by the treasury strategy may be accounted for as capital transactions. Should this require debt repayment charges, an appropriate time period will be employed. Share capital has a maximum "life" of 20 years.
- 4.10 Authority is given to the Director of Finance to voluntarily set aside sums for debt repayment, over and above the amounts determined in accordance with the above rules, where she believes the standard charge to be insufficient, or in order to reduce the future debt burden to the authority.
- 4.11 The law permits the Council to "claim back" sums set aside voluntarily in previous years by reducing subsequent years' debt repayment. The Council will only do this in the following circumstances:-
  - (a) To support the Council's treasury management strategy. For instance, using these sums gives the Council access to a wider pool of collective property investments than we could otherwise use because of accounting restrictions (and hence access to better investment opportunities);
  - (b) For the acquisition of other investments permitted by the investments strategy, where it is appropriate to capitalise spending so that revenue savings can be delivered immediately.
- 4.13 Once investments acquired through sums "claimed back" are redeemed, the receipt will be set aside again for debt repayment.
- 4.14 In circumstances where the investment strategy permits use of borrowing to support projects which achieve a return, the Director of Finance may adopt a different approach to debt repayment to reflect the financing costs of such schemes. The rules governing this are included in the investment strategy.
- 4.15 The ratio of financing costs to net revenue budget is estimated to be:-

	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
	%	%	%
General Fund	2.0	2.1	2.2
HRA	11.1	11.6	12.0

#### 5. **Commercial Activity**

- 5.1 The Council has for many decades held commercial property. It may decide to make further commercial investments in property, or give loans to others to support commercial investment. Our approach is described in the investment strategy, which sets the following limitations:-
  - (a) The Council will not make such investments purely to generate income. Each investment will also benefit the Council's service objectives (most

- probably, in respect of economic regeneration and jobs). It will, however, invest to improve the financial performance of the corporate estate:
- (b) The Council will not make investments outside of the LLEP area (or just beyond its periphery) except as described below. We would not, for instance, borrow money to buy a shopping centre 100 miles from Leicester:
- (c) There is one exception to (b) above, which is where the investment meets a service need other than economic regeneration. An example might be a joint investment in a solar farm, in collaboration with other local authorities; or investment in a consortium serving local government as a whole. In these cases, the location of the asset is not necessarily relevant.
- 5.2 Such investments will only take place (if they are of significant scale) after undertaking a formal appraisal, using external advisors if needs be. Nonetheless, as such investments also usually achieve social objectives, the Council is prepared to accept a lower return than a commercial funder might, and greater risk than it would in respect of its treasury management investments. Such risk will always be clearly described in decision reports (and decisions to make such investments will follow the normal rules in the Council's constitution).
- 5.3 Although the Council accepts that an element of risk is inevitable from commercial activity, it will not invest in schemes whereby (individually or collectively) it would not be able to afford the borrowing costs if they went wrong. As well as undertaking a formal appraisal of schemes of a significant scale, the Council will take into account what "headroom" it may have between the projected income and projected borrowing costs.
- 5.4 In addition to the above, the Council's treasury strategy may permit investments in property or commercial enterprises. Such investments may be to support environmental and socially responsible aims, and are usually pooled with other bodies. For the purposes of the capital strategy, these are not regarded as commercial activities under this paragraph as the activity is carried out under the treasury strategy.

#### 6. Knowledge and Skills

6.1 The Council employs a number of qualified surveyors and accountants as well as a specialist team for economic development who can collectively consider investment proposals. It also retains external treasury management consultants (currently Arlingclose). For proposed investments of a significant scale, the Council may employ external specialist consultants to assist its decision making.

# City Council Decision

# **Treasury Management Strategy 2021/22**

Decision to be taken by: City Council

Overview Select Committee: 4th February 2021

Council: 17th February 2021

Lead director: Alison Greenhill, Director of Finance

### **Useful information:**

Ward(s) affected

 Report authors: Mark Noble Nick Booth

• Author contact details: <a href="mark.noble@leicester.gov.uk">mark.noble@leicester.gov.uk</a>

Nick.booth@leicester.gov.uk

Report version number

# 1. Purpose of Report

1.1 This report proposes a strategy for managing the Council's borrowing and cash balances during 2021/22 and for the remainder of 2020/21. (This is the Treasury Management Strategy).

#### 2. **Summary**

- 2.1 Treasury management is the process by which our borrowing is managed, and our cash balances are invested. Whilst there are links to the budget process, the sums in this report do not form part of the budget. To the extent that the Council has money it can spend, this is reflected in the budget report. Cash balances reported here cannot be spent, except to the extent already shown in the budget report or the accounts.
- 2.2 The Council has incurred debt to pay for past capital expenditure.
- 2.3 The Council also has cash balances. These are needed for day to day expenditure (e.g. to pay wages when they are due) although some form our reserves. A substantial proportion can only be used to repay debt but (because of Government rules) we are usually unable to use this proportion to repay debt without incurring excessive cost. Thus, they are held in investments.
- 2.4 Interest rates have reduced substantially during 2020/21, but the Council's budget position for 2021/22 has been protected due to investments being made for periods of two years to other local authorities prior to these reductions.

## 3. **Recommendations**

- 3.1 The Council is recommended to approve this treasury strategy, which includes the annual treasury investment strategy at Appendix B. The strategy will become effective as soon as it is approved.
- 3.2 Members of Overview Select Committee are recommended to note the report and make any comments to the Director of Finance that they wish, prior to Council consideration

#### 4. **Borrowing**

- 4.1 As at 31<sup>st</sup> March 2020, the Council had a total long-term debt of £180m. comprising £135m borrowed from the Public Works Loans Board (a Government quango), and £45m from the financial markets. This position had not changed by 30<sup>th</sup> November 2020 and is not expected to change during the next year either.
- 4.2 In years prior to 2011, the Government usually supported our capital programme by means of "supported borrowing approvals." The Government allowed us to borrow money, and paid us to service the debt through our annual revenue support grant. This is similar to someone supporting a family member to buy a house, by paying the mortgage instalments.
- 4.3 The Government no longer does this, choosing instead to support our capital programme by means of capital grants (i.e. lump sums). Consequently, our debt levels are largely static, until individual loans are due for repayment. As most of our debt is long term, with repayments due 27 to 56 years from now, we might expect to see little change in this level of debt.
- 4.4 Early repayment of debt used to be a tool at our disposal, but government rule changes made this prohibitively expensive for PWLB debt.
- 4.5 Best practice requires the Council to set certain limits on borrowing and investments, and these are provided at Appendix A.
- 4.6 In 2019 the Government increased the interest rates charged for borrowing from the Public Works Loans Board (PWLB) by 1% p.a. However, recently it has reduced them again though with a new provision barring Councils from borrowing "primarily for yield". This is intended to stop the very small minority of Councils that had borrowed from the PWLB to purchase commercial properties on a large scale. This doesn't apply to the City Council. Early repayment of debt, however, remains prohibitively expensive.
- 4.7 Given our high cash balances it is unlikely that the Council will need to borrow in the foreseeable future and one important consideration is that the interest rate foregone when cash balances are used in lieu of borrowing is less than the interest rate paid on new borrowing. However, we have to consider that currently long-term interest rates remain historically low and taking a long term view it may be cheaper to borrow now and not in the future when interest rates have risen. Accordingly, whilst the core assumption of this strategy is that no long-term borrowing will take place in 2021/22, it allows for the possibility that it does.
- 4.8 For many years the PWLB has been the dominant lender to local authorities, and this seems likely to continue. However, the Treasury Policy still grants sufficient delegated power to the Director of Finance to access new lenders if required.
- 4.9 One borrowing option for local authorities may be the Municipal Bonds Agency (MBA). It is owned by a group of sponsoring local authorities and exists to enable local authorities to borrow collectively. The recent reduction in

PWLB rates means it is less likely we will borrow from this source. A more likely scenario is that we lend to other local authorities via the MBA.

## 5. **Investments**

- 5.1 The effort involved in treasury management now revolves almost solely around management of our cash balances. These fluctuate during the course of a year, and generally range from £250m to £300m dependent on circumstances (e.g. closeness to employees' pay day). In late autumn, cash balances had temporarily increased to £330m due to one-off Covid grants which were paid in advance of need, though they have since dropped.
- 5.2 The Council has substantial investments, but this is not "spare cash". There are three reasons for the level of investments:-
  - (a) Whilst the Government no longer supports capital spending with borrowing allocations, we are still required to raise money in the budget each year to repay debt. Because of the punitive rules described above, we are not usually able to repay any debt, and therefore have to invest the cash;
  - (b) We have working balances arising from our day to day business (e.g. council tax received before we have to pay wages, and capital grants received in advance of capital spending);
  - (c) We have reserves, which are held in cash until we need to spend them. We expect reserves to fall over the next few years. The reserves position is described in the budget report
- 5.3 The key to investment management is to ensure our money is safe, whilst securing the highest possible returns consistent with this.
- 5.4 In terms of **security**, the key issues are:-
  - (a) The credit worthiness of bodies we lend money to;
  - (b) The economic environment in which all financial institutions operate. The financial crash of 2008, for instance, destabilised a lot of banking institutions which appeared credit worthy prior to this;
  - (c) What would happen if a financial institution did, in fact, run into trouble?
- 5.5 The world economic situation appears fragile and growth remains slow, including in the EU. Many commentators see a possibility that the position could deteriorate. The Brexit free trade arrangement removes one considerable cause of uncertainty, but with issues outstanding particularly in respect of the financial services sector.
- 5.6 Given the uncertainty of Brexit before Christmas and the possibility of no deal, the Council as a precautionary measure withdrew £44 million from EU domiciled Money Market Funds. Although our advisors did not expect a

problem with such funds (and the potential issue was one of liquidity rather than security of our funds), they could give no guarantee of a smooth transition. Accordingly, we placed short-term money in the Debt Management Office which guaranteed liquidity at the start of 2021 even with a disruptive Brexit, though at a (very small) cost.

- 5.7 In 2008, many Governments bailed out banks regarded as "too big to fail". Since 2008, the world's largest economies have implemented measures to make banks stronger, but also to reduce the impact if they do fail (and the cost to taxpayers). These measures would see institutional investors who have lent money (such as the Council) taking significant losses before there is any taxpayer support. In practice, these measures are likely to be invoked when a bank starts to run into trouble, before it actually fails. This process is known as "bail in".
- 5.8 A linked measure has been to split major UK high street banks into "ring-fenced" banks used by individuals and small to medium businesses; and "non-ring-fenced" banks for larger businesses (including most Councils) and for other non-core banking activities, such as those involving financial markets.
- 5.9 The upshot is that we cannot regard any financial institution as a safe haven over the medium term we need to keep watch for any signs of trouble.
- 5.10 The key to our investment strategy is therefore to diversify our investments (so we don't "keep all our eggs in one basket"), invest with local authorities, or with public sector bodies that <u>are</u> backed by the Government, or seek additional security for our money.
- 5.11 In respect of <u>return</u>, bank base rates are at 0.10%, and our advisors believe that they will remain extremely low for three years at least. In a pessimistic case, there is a risk that bank base rates could become negative like those in Switzerland. Indeed, short-term rates for less than 4 months have become negative at the Debt Management Office at rates of up to minus 0.11% (this affected us in respect of measures to protect our liquidity discussed above). This strategy permits investment at negative interest rates if the need arises.
- 5.12 Greater returns can be achieved by lending for longer periods, but this starts to increase the risks described above.
- 5.13 The details of our investment strategy are described in Appendix B, but in summary:-
  - (a) We will lend on an <u>unsecured</u> basis to the largest UK banks and building societies for periods not exceeding one year, subject to our treasury advisors' advice, though currently, our advisors have recommended that we should limit our lending to banks to a maximum of 35 days. Bail-in rules mean lending for long periods on an unsecured basis is too great a risk;

- (b) We will lend for longer periods, and to smaller banks or building societies, if our money is <u>secured</u> (i.e. if we can take possession of the bank's assets in the event of failure to repay);
- (c) Lending to other local authorities has long been a cornerstone of our investment strategy, and this will continue. No local authority has ever defaulted on a loan. We will lend to local authorities for up to 3 years, enabling us to secure greater returns. We will seek advice from our advisors for any loan in excess of 24 months.
- (d) We will place some money with pooled investments, such as money market funds. These are professionally managed funds, which place money in a range of financial assets, some based overseas. This helps achieve diversification. In cases where money is not secured, we will make sure funds can be returned very quickly. Interest rates on money market funds are low because we can get our money back quickly (we need to have funds available at "instant access);
- (e) We will lend to the Government and other public sector bodies;
- 5.14 In addition to the above, we will invest up to £30M in commercial property funds. These are pooled investments similar to "unit trusts". This continues the current strategy. Such funds are expected to pay dividends at a rate of approximately 3.0% which exceeds current cash returns of around 0.1%. Current investments were valued at are £8M. However, with such funds there is always a risk that values will decrease. Performance has recently been poor due to the impact of Covid on the economy, and no new investments have been made in 2020/21.
- 5.15 Unlike pension funds, we do not invest in company shares. However, there is a new market emerging for investment with environmental and socially responsible objectives, and we will evaluate opportunities presented to us. Whilst there are established investments suitable for long term investors, such as pension funds, these tend not to be suitable for us. Our investment time horizon is 10 years at most.
- 5.16 The market for investments consistent with our investment time horizon is still emerging and we shall investigate opportunities as they arise. To the extent that such investments prove to be novel we can't specify in advance the type of investments that we might make but any such investments would be rigorously assessed. Aspects of investments may be outside the knowledge and expertise of officers (for example the success of solar farms depends upon future sales of electricity into the National Grid) and we would take expert advice as appropriate. Other investments such as "real estate investment trusts" specialising in supported housing are more familiar and may need less specialist advice.
- 5.17 A maximum of £20M would be invested in all such investments.
- 6. **Commercial Investments**

- 6.1 As part of the Government's response to concerns about some authorities' property investments, separate commercial investment strategies are now required. Our proposed strategy is elsewhere on your agenda.
- 6.2 This Treasury Strategy does not deal with matters covered by this report, though there is co-ordination between the strategies. Members are asked to note that the property funds discussed above (which are covered by this strategy) are pooled funds in which risks and rewards of owning a large portfolio of properties is shared between many investors. The commercial strategy covers specific investments.

## 7. Credit Rating Requirements for Investments

- 7.1 Credit ratings are key element of our treasury investment strategy, and are used to help us determine the financial strength of the borrower.
- 7.2 The credit rating of UK borrowers will rarely exceed that of the UK government and consequently a reduction in the credit rating of the UK government may result in credit rating downgrades for a large number of borrowers. Fitch did downgrade the UK government to AA- from AA in March 2020 as a result of the significant weakening of the UK public finances caused by the impact of Covid 19.
- 7.3 If the UK government is downgraded further there are two scenarios. One is that the financial operating environment of the UK becomes weaker and this weakens the strength of UK borrowers. The second is that the rating of the UK government caps the rating of domestic borrowers, but that the strength of the borrowers are unchanged. Intermediate positions are possible. Our actions will be based on an assessment of the actual situation and we shall take advice from our treasury advisors and the Director of Finance will present a report to the City Mayor for his approval recommending revisions to the lending list at Appendix B. All interest paying investments on such a revised lending list will have a minimum credit rating of BBB+ or (if unrated) be judged to be of equivalent standing. In this event, a revised treasury strategy will be presented to the Council at the earliest reasonable opportunity.
- 7.4 2020/21 has seen increasing financial pressure on local authorities, with evidence that some may struggle to meet their minimum statutory obligations. The most prominent have been the situations of Northamptonshire and Croydon. In addition, some local authorities have been involved in very large investments in order to achieve income. These always carry risk, but the pandemic is likely to see some of these authorities suffer losses compared to budgeted income.
- 7.5 There is no legal mechanism for a local authority to go bankrupt or otherwise avoid paying money on loans that were lawfully incurred and there is a legal mechanism to recover loan payments. Irrespective of legalities the practical issue is what would happen if, say, an authority simply did not have the cash to both pay its staff and its loans. In practice, this has never happened.

7.6 Our treasury advisors provide advice on lending to local authorities, and believe that the credit worthiness of most local authorities remains strong.

### 8. **Premature Repayment of Debt**

- 8.1 One tool of treasury management is the premature repayment of debt to achieve savings. This is something we used to do routinely, but (as discussed above) is now usually non-viable for PWLB loans. We will take such opportunities if they present themselves at a sensible cost.
- 8.2 The reasons why our debt has 27 to 56 years to run are historic and reflect past circumstances and government policies at that time. In current circumstances, we would prefer a more even spread of repayment dates, and may use premature repayment to achieve this if possible. Another option is to repay using our cash balances.
- 8.3 We expect to pay a premium on any premature repayment of debt. This is because interest rates are lower now than when the loans were taken out.
- 8.4 We would evaluate any other options that became available.

### 9. Management of Interest Rate Exposure

- 9.1 Whilst the treasury strategy is based on a view of future movements in interest rates, all interest rate forecasts carry uncertainty. This strategy seeks to manage that risk.
- 9.2 For the foreseeable future the main risk arises from uncertainty around the interest earned on investments rather than interest paid on borrowing. In practice we are mainly concerned about declines in interest earned on investments.
- 9.3 £21M of the loans recorded are "LOBO" loans where the lender has the periodic option to propose an interest rate increase which we have the option to decline, by repaying the loan. If such options were exercised by the lenders we would repay. This would only be viable for lenders if interest rates were higher than 5% (which is most unlikely).

#### 10. Budget Implications of Very Low Interest Rates.

10.1 It should be noted that the current very low interest rates with base rate at 0.1% will have a significant impact on the Council's treasury budget as the Council's borrowing costs are fixed for many years whereas cash balances are generally lent out over much shorter periods. Our advisors do not expect interest rates to rise significantly in the near future.

10.2 The Council's budgeted income from interest on investments has been protected in 2021/22 by a number of two-year loans given to other local authorities at the end of the 2019/20 financial year. These will save over £1m p.a. compared with current rates. Similar returns in 2022/23 will not be achieved unless rates increase.

# 11. Treasury Management Advisors

11.1 The Council employs Arlingclose as treasury advisors. Their performance has been good. The contract is due to be retendered in 2021.

# 12. **Leasing**

12.1 The Council owns some properties on lease but other than this we do not generally use leasing as a method of financing, preferring instead to use our cash balances.

## 13. Financial and Legal Implications

13.1 The proposals are in accordance with the Council's statutory duties under the Local Government Act 2003 and statutory guidance, and comply with the CIPFA Code of Practice on Treasury Management. The strategy requires full Council approval.

#### 14. **Background Papers**

14.1 CIPFA – "Treasury Management in the Public Services, Code of Practice and Cross-Sectoral Guidance Notes 2017 Edition".

CIPFA – "Treasury Management in the Public Services, guidance notes for local authorities including police forces and fire and rescue authorities 2018 edition".

MHCLG – "Statutory Guidance on Local Authority Investments (3rd Edition) (2018)".

### 15. **Authors**

Nick Booth – 0116 454-4063 Mark Noble – 0116 454-4041

### **Treasury Limits for 2021/2022**

- 1. The treasury strategy includes a number of prudential indicators required by CIPFA's Prudential Code for Capital Finance, the purpose of which are to ensure that treasury management decisions are affordable and prudent. The recommended indicators and limits are shown below. One of these indicators, the "authorised limit" (para 3 below), is a statutory limit under the Local Government Act 2003. We are not allowed to borrow more than this.
- 2. The first indicator is that over the medium-term net borrowing will only be for capital purposes i.e. net borrowing should not, except in the short-term, exceed the underlying need to borrow for capital purposes (the "capital financing requirement").
- 3. The authorised limits recommended for 2021/22 and for the remainder of 2020/21 are:-

	£m
Borrowing	300
Other forms of liability	175
Total	475

- 4. "Other forms of liability" relates to loan instruments in respect of PFI schemes and to pre-unitary status debt managed by the County Council (and charged to the Council).
- 5. The Council is also required to set an "operational boundary" on borrowing which requires a subsequent report to scrutiny committee if exceeded. The approved limits recommended for 2021/22 and for the remainder of 2020/21 are:

	£m
Borrowing	245
Other forms of liability	145
Total	390

- 6. The boundary proposed is based on our general day to day situation and is not absolute as there may be good, usually temporary, reasons to breach it. Its purpose is to act as a warning signal to ensure appropriate scrutiny.
- 7. A change in accounting policies originally planned for 2020/21 but now coming into effect in 2021/22 in relation to operating leases means that these items come onto the balance sheet and count as capital expenditure. Therefore, they will show as borrowing on our balance sheet. The Council has modelled the impact of this and therefore has included a £25m provision in our borrowing limits to allow for this accounting change.

8. The Council has also to set upper and lower limits for the remaining length of outstanding loans that are fixed rate. This table excludes other forms of liability. Recommended limits are:

## Upper Limit

	£M
Under 12 months	50
12 months and within 24 months	80
24 months and within 5 years	140
5 years and within 10 years	140
10 years and within 25 years	180
25 years and over	250

We would not normally borrow new loans for periods in excess of 50 years. In practice we don't expect to borrow at all.

#### Lower Limit

	£M
All loans	0

9. The Council has also to set upper limits on the periods for which principal sums are invested. Recommended upper limits are:

		Up to 1 year £M	Over 1 years £M	Over 2 Years £M
Upper limit on maturity principal invested	of	All investments	170	100

10. The central assumption of this treasury strategy is that the value of external borrowing will be as shown below (these figures include £12m debt managed on behalf of the fire authority).

	31/03/2020	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
	Actual	Estimated	Estimated	Estimated	Estimated
		Average	Average	Average	Average
	£M	£M	£M	£M	£M
External debt	212	194	194	194	194

## **Treasury Investment Strategy 2021/22**

### 1. Introduction

- 1.1 This Treasury Investment strategy complies with the MHCLG's Guidance on Local Government Investments and CIPFA's Code of Practice.
- 1.2 It states which investments the Council may use for the prudent management of its treasury balances. It also identifies other measures to ensure the prudent management of investments.
- 1.3 Appendix A (above) limits the periods for which principal sums can be invested. This is to be assessed on our intentions with regard to each investment rather than its legal form.

## 2. <u>Investment Objectives & Authorised Investments</u>

- 2.1 All investments will be in sterling.
- 2.2 The Council's investment priorities are:
  - (a) The **security** of capital; and
  - (b) **Liquidity** of its investments; and
  - (c) The **yield** (the return on investments)
- 2.3 The Council will aim to achieve the **optimum return** on its investments commensurate with the proper levels of security and liquidity. Liquidity is assessed from the perspective of the overall investment portfolio and will take account of the Council's ability to borrow for cashflow purposes.

2.4 The following part of this appendix specifies how the Council may invest, with whom and the credit worthiness requirements to be applied.

### 3. **Approved Investments**

Type	Description	Investment Period	Controls
General	Covers the largest UK banks and building societies.		No more that £100M will be invested in total with these institutions.
	Covers non-UK banks operating in the UK and regulated in the UK.		Other than our bankers (Barclays) no more than £20m will be invested with one institution of which no more than £10m will be unsecured.
			£25m may be lent to Barclays, of which no more than £15m will be unsecured.
			New investments may be agreed up to 4 months advance. A list of approved counterparties will be maintained, based on credit ratings. Principally, we use Fitch. New bodies will not be added to the list without the written approval of the Director of Finance.
			Minimum ratings as below. Other market intelligence will also be considered.
Unsecured deposits	Banks and building societies regulated within the UK	Up to 366 days or such lesser	Our Advisors have currently recommended a maximum of 35 days for unsecured deposits. This is thus the current maximum period for all
	Covers non-UK banks operating in the UK and regulated in the UK.	period our advisors recommend	unsecured bank deposits.
		Up to 366	Long town voting of A 9 shout town voting of E4
		days or less.	Long-term rating of A & short term rating of F1
		Up to 6 months or less.	Long-term rating of A- & short term rating of F2
		100 days or	Long-term rating of BBB+ & short term rating of F2

		less.	
Covered Bonds	This is a deposit with a bank or building society, which is secured on assets such as mortgages. These assets are not immediately saleable but the value of the assets exceeds loans secured upon them.  If the deposit is not repaid the assets are sold and the proceeds used to repay the loan.	Maximum 5 years.	Bond is regulated under UK law and majority of assets given as security are UK based.  Minimum long-term rating bond rating of AA-
REPOs/ Reverse REPOs	This is a deposit with a bank or other financial institution, which is secured on bonds and other readily saleable investments and which will be sold if the deposit it not repaid.	Maximum 1 year.	Judgement that the security is equivalent to, or better than, the credit worthiness of unsecured deposits.  REPO/Reverse REPO is accepted as a form of collateralised lending. One acceptable basis is the GMRA 2000 (Global Master REPO Agreement) but other documentation may be accepted. Should the counterparty not meet our senior unsecured rating then a 102% collateralisation would be required.  The acceptable collateral is as follows:-  Index linked Gilts (including delivery by value)  Conventional Gilts (including delivery by value)  UK Treasury bills  Corporate bonds (subject to additional due diligence)

Туре	Sector & Quasi Public Sector  Description	Investment	Controls
1,460	Scoonplion	Period	
General	The UK Government and UK local authorities, including Transport for London (TFL), and bonds issued by the UK Municipal Bonds Agency.  It also includes bodies that are very closely linked to the UK Government or to local government such as Cross Rail.		No more than £300M to be lent to local authorities (as defined in the first column). No more than £20M to be lent to any one local authority.  No more than £40M to be lent to bodies very closely linked to the UK Government and no more than £20M to be lent to any one body.  No limit on amounts lent to the UK Government.  New investments may be agreed up to 4 months in advance.  In practice, we will be guided by our treasury advisors' views on appropriate investment periods.
Deposits	Deposits with Local Authorities and the UK Government.	Up to 6 years for the UK Govt. and up to 3 years for LA's.	Our judgement is that most local authorities are of high credit worthiness and that the law provides a robust framework to ensure that all treasury loans are repaid. However, should the occasion arise, we would have regard to adverse news or other intelligence regarding the financial standing of an individual local authority, including information which is provided by the Council's Treasury Advisors.
Bonds – Local Authority	Bonds issued by local authorities.	Up to 3 years.	Maximum periods for loans to local authorities will not exceed limits recommended by our treasury advisors.
Bonds – UK Municipal Bond Agency	Bonds issued by local authorities collectively through the UK Municipal Bonds Agency.	Up to 6 years.	Minimum A+ credit rating.  The agency is new and until established the number of underlying borrowing local authorities will be low. When investing with the agency we will look at the underlying exposure to individual authorities when these are material and take into account existing exposures to those authorities.
Bonds -		Up to 6	Minimum A+ credit rating.

Bodies Closely Linked to UK Government	years.	A list of approved counterparties will be maintained. Approval by Director of Finance to the body being added to the lending list on the basis of a written case, including advice from the Council's treasury advisors.
		advicore.

Туре	Description	Investment Period	Controls
Bonds	International Development Banks which are backed by the governments of the world's largest and strongest economies. The funding obligations are established by treaties or other binding legal agreements.  Examples are the European Investment Bank and the World Bank.	Up to 6 years.	No more than £40M to be lent in total and no more than £10M to be lent to any one bank.  A list of approved counterparties will be maintained. Approval by the Director of Finance, in consultation with the City Mayor, to the body being added to the lending list on the basis of a written case, including advice from the Council's treasury advisors.  A minimum credit rating of AA- plus backing of one or more G7 country.

Туре	Description	Investment Period	Controls
	Investments which facilitate environmental and social objectives. Encompasses a range of legal structures including:  • Company shares (equity) • Loans and other interest bearing investments • Trust structure including the above and including ownership of land, buildings, plant, equipment and contractual rights (for example the right to sell electricity) • Pooled investments • Specialist Real Estate Investment Trusts (REITS) such as those investing in supported housing. • Other investment types  Where an investment is better described elsewhere in this appendix (for example a regular money market fund that only contained ethical investments) that section of this appendix shall govern that investment.	Up to 10 years.	No more than £20M in all such investments.  For investments which can be sold to others in a financial market or which can be redeemed by the fund manager - approval by Director of Finance, in consultation with the City Mayor, to the investment being added to the lending list of approved counterparties based on a writter case, including specialist advice.  For other investments approval by the Director of Finance in consultation with the City Mayor to the individual investment, on the basis of a written case, including specialist advice.  Investments will only be made when it is assessed that there is a reasonable prospect that after 10 years the Council would be able to have its initial investment returned plus the return that it would have gained on a cash investment.  We will look for strong evidence of expertise from those who manage the pooled fund or who are otherwise involved in the management of the investment.  Such investments need not be rated.  Where the legal structure of the investment is not a widely used one appropriate due diligence will be undertaken.

Туре	Description	Investment Period	Controls
General	A structure where a wide base of investors share a common pool of investments.  The most common legal form involves an intermediate company. The company has legal title to a pool of investments. The underlying investors own the company with a claim to their share of the assets proportional to their investment in the company.		We will only invest in funds where there is evidence of a high level of competence in the management of the investments, and which are regulated.  A list of approved counterparties will be maintained. Approval by Director of Finance to the body being added to the lending list on the basis of a written case, including advice from the Council's treasury advisors.  The investment period will reflect advice from our Treasury Advisors on a fund by fund basis.  We will be alert to "red flags" and especially investments that appear to promise excessive returns.  We look for diversification away from the banks permitted elsewhere in this lending list (though some overlap is unavoidable).
			No more than £180M to be invested in aggregate in all type of pooled investments (short term, long term and property funds).
3.5.1 Pooled I	nvestments - Shorter Dated Investments		
General	Investments of up to eighteen months.		There is no upper limit on shorter dated investments, other than the global limit for pooled investments above (£180m).
Money market funds	The underlying pool of investments consists of interest paying investments, for example deposits. The underlying borrowers include banks, other financial institutions and non-financial institutions of good credit worthiness. Banks may be UK or overseas.	Must have immediate access to funds.	Fitch rating of AAf (or equivalent).  No more than £25M in any one fund except where our advisors recommend a lower figure.

Short Dated Government Bond Funds	Similar to money market funds but mainly concentrated in highly credit rated government bonds.	Must have immediate access to funds.	Whilst these are very safe the interest returned is very low. We may use these in times of market turmoil.  Fitch rating of AAf (or equivalent).  No more than £20M in any one fund.
Money market plus funds / cash plus funds / Short dated bond funds	Similar to money market funds but the underlying investments have a longer repayment maturity. We would use these to secure higher returns.	Must have access with one month's notice but normally would wish to hold for 12-18 months.	Fitch rating of AAf (or equivalent).  No more than £20M in any one fund.  We will "drip feed" money that we invest rather than investing it all at once.

Туре	Description	Investment Period	Controls
General	Longer dated investments expose us to the risk of a decline in value, but also provide an opportunity to achieve higher returns.		No more than £50m to be invested in all fund types listed in this table section 3.5.2. This limit applies within the global limit for pooled investments (£180m).
	Consequently, controls involve both the personal authorisation of the Director of Finance and consultation with the City Mayor.		
Longer-dated Bond Funds.	Similar to money market funds but the underlying investments are now mainly bonds, typically, with an upper average maturity of up to 8 years.	Must have access with one month's notice but	Fitch rating of AAf (or equivalent). We may consider unrated funds on the recommendation of our Treasury Advisors.
		normally would wish to hold for two to three years.	No more than £10M to be invested in any one fund.
Asset Based Securities	The base investments are "securitised investments" which pool consumer debt (mortgages, car loans and credit cards) and loans to small businesses.  The base investments are loans to borrowers of good credit worthiness. They are a world away from the "sub-prime" investments that led to the 2008 crash.	Must have access with one month's notice but normally would wish to hold for two to three years.	Fitch rating of AAf (or equivalent).  We look for particularly strong evidence of expertise both from the organisations that issue the securitised investments and also from the managers of the pooled fund. We look for clear evidence of financial and operational independence between the fund managers and the banks that made the consumer loans in the first place.  No more than £10M to be invested in any one fund.
	The investment we would make would be in a pooled investment containing a number of such securitised investments.		
	They are normally issued by banks (UK or		

	overseas).		
2.5.2 Booled I	nvestments – Property Funds		
Property Funds	The underlying investments are mainly direct holdings in property, but our investment is in	Generally have	No more than £30M to be invested in property funds. This limit applies within the global limit for pooled investments (£180m).
	a pool of properties.  Whilst the fund normally has a small cash balance from which to fund redemptions the bulk of the fund is held in direct property investments. On occasions redemptions will not be possible until a property has been sold.	access with three months' notice but normally would wish to hold for five years.	Investment amounts and timing to be approved by the Director of Finance, in consultation with the City Mayor.
	Funds may have the power to borrow.		

### 4. Business Models

4.1 The Council has a "buy and hold" strategy for its investments that are bought and sold in financial markets. I.e. seeks to achieve value for money from its investments by collecting the sums contractually due. It does not aim to achieve additional value by selling them on although there may be occasions when investments may be sold for the purposes of managing or mitigating risk.

# City Council Decision

## **Investment Strategy 2021/22**

Decision to be taken by: City Council

Overview Select Committee: 4th February 2021

Council: 17th February 2021

Lead director: Alison Greenhill, Director of Finance

### **Useful information:**

•

 Report authors: Mark Noble Nick Booth

• Author contact details: mark.noble@leicester.gov.uk

Nick.booth@leicester.gov.uk

### 1. Purpose of Report

1.1 This strategy defines the Council's approach to making and holding investments, other than those made for normal treasury management purposes. The latter are described in the annual treasury management strategy.

1.2 The strategy is essentially the same as Council approved last year.

### 2. **Summary**

- 2.1 Government guidance requires the Council to approve an investment strategy. This requirement has arisen because of Government concerns about some authorities borrowing substantial sums of money to invest in commercial property (sometimes a multiple of their net revenue budget).
- 2.2 The requirement to have an overarching investment strategy was introduced from 2019-20 onwards, so this is the third such report.
- 2.3 For the purposes of this strategy, an investment means any spending, or any interest-bearing loan to a third party which is (at least in part) intended to achieve a return for the Council. It includes advances made to (or on behalf of) the Leicester and Leicestershire Enterprise Partnership (LLEP) for their purposes, if the Council or LLEP expects to make a return on the money: such advances may be made by the Council acting as accountable body or in its own right.
- 2.4 The Council also invests in pooled property funds. These are funds where large numbers of investors own a part share in a large number of properties, and are professionally managed. Our policy for investment in pooled funds is described in the treasury management strategy, rather than this strategy. The treasury management strategy also permits environmental and socially responsible investments.
- 2.5 The strategy excludes investment in new Housing Revenue Account (HRA) dwellings, as this is not done to achieve a return.

### 3. Recommendations

- 3.1 Members of Overview Select Committee are recommended to note the report and make any comments to the Director of Finance as wished, prior to Council consideration.
- 3.2 The Council is recommended to approve this Investment Strategy.

### 4. **Current Investments**

- 4.1 The Council has approved the following investments which fall within the remit of this strategy.
  - The Corporate Estate. The purpose of holding the portfolio is primarily (a) for income generation purposes, but also with an eye to providing a range of accommodation for businesses and for ensuring a presence in city centre retail. The properties in the fund are held for their commercial value and not to provide accommodation or services to/for the Council. Accounting rules do not require us to treat the properties as investment properties for reporting purposes: however, they are held in part for return and thus fall within the ambit of this strategy. The portfolio includes 372 properties and 1105 lettable units which are available for commercial lease. It includes industrial units, shops, and other business premises located in the city with some agricultural holdings outside. Much of the estate has been owned by the Council for decades. The total value of the portfolio was estimated as of 31st March 2020 to be £113.6m and all purchases have been fully financed (i.e. there is no outstanding debt). Gross rental income for 2019/20 was £7.1m and the annual contribution to the General Fund was £5.1m..
  - (b) A loan to Leicestershire Cricket Club of £2.45m, to enable the Club to improve its facilities at an interest rate of 5%. The loan is supported by guarantees from the English Cricket Board and repayments are up to date.
  - (c) A loan of £1.5m to Ethically Sourced Products Ltd, (of which £1.3m remains outstanding). This loan carries a return equivalent to 4% per annum and is due to be repaid by 2025. Repayments for this loan were suspended earlier in the year due to Covid, but have now resumed and are expected to be up to date by March 2021.
  - (d) A loan of £0.6m to the Haymarket Consortium Ltd was made to assist with the relaunch of Haymarket Theatre. This loan however has had to be written off following the Covid outbreak. The write-off was reported to OSC on 3<sup>rd</sup> December 2020.
  - (e) £8.4m has been approved to fund a hotel development at the Haymarket Shopping Centre, for which the Council will receive a revenue generating lease. Expenditure on the scheme is nearly complete with approximately £0.6m outstanding at the time of writing.

- (f) The Council has also approved expenditure of £5m to deliver 26,400 sq. ft of workspace at Pioneer Park. The scheme has attracted £2.15m of external funding. The medium-term impact on the Council's revenue budget is expected to result in a net surplus of over £100k p.a.
- 4.2 LLEP manages the "Growing Places Fund" which makes loans to businesses and other organisations for economic development. The total amount available is c.£12m. This fund does not come within the remit of this investment strategy, as the City Council has no financial exposure. (The original capital was provided by the Government, and there is now a revolving fund of new loans made as old loans are repaid. If there are defaults on the old loans, the fund simply stops revolving). The Council may seek LLEP's agreement to use the fund jointly with City Council loan funding, which helps mitigate risk.
- 4.3 A good example of a successful outcome was a loan of £4m made to support the relocation of Hastings Insurance to premises next to the railway station which was fully repaid in 2018/19. Interest of £0.6m was paid on top of the outstanding capital sum (equivalent to 10% per year) and Hastings increased the number of jobs in Leicester to 1,000.

### 5. The Council's Overall Approach

- 5.1 The Council encourages investment which enables us to reduce reliance on returns from cash (the treasury management strategy) and at the same time put to use sums which would be earning little interest to benefit the people of Leicester. However, the Council acknowledges the risk associated with such investment, and will ensure it is not left hostage to changing market fortunes.
- 5.2 In the case of the Corporate Estate, managers are encouraged to dispose of under-performing assets, and reinvest in higher earning assets, taking into account the opportunity for a sustainable financial return, risks and liabilities. New acquisitions can be funded by:-
  - (a) Sale of existing, under-performing properties. These will be separately identified and approved by means of a decision of the City Mayor;
  - (b) Prudential borrowing, subject to limits given below and necessary approvals.
- 5.3 The Council is prepared to take greater risks in the furtherance of this strategy than it would be with the treasury management strategy: this is because investment will never take place <u>solely</u> for financial motives (the only exception being enhancement of the property portfolio within the Corporate Estate as described above).
- 5.4 The Council's priorities for investment are:-
  - (a) Security of capital notwithstanding the above, this is the paramount consideration;

- (b) Yield (the return on investments) this is important, but secondary to ensuring our capital is protected;
- (c) Liquidity (ability to get money back when we want it) this is the lowest priority, and the Council accepts that such investments are less liquid than treasury management investments. We can live with this, because individual investments are small scale compared to the overall size of the Council. We have other (treasury) investments which are kept for liquidity: these exceed the value of our external debt.
- 5.5 Property acquired under this investment strategy will be located:-
  - (a) In the case of the Corporate Estate, within the boundary of LLEP (usually, within the city);
  - (b) If acquired for economic regeneration purposes, within or at the perimeter of the LLEP area;
  - (c) If acquired for other reasons, normally within the city boundary, but may be elsewhere to better meet service objectives (for example, an investment in solar farms the key consideration being best value from the site regardless of location; we may also join a consortium of other authorities to invest in facilities which serve all our purposes).
- 5.6 Individual investments can be funded by any of the following (or combination of the following):-
  - (a) Grants/contributions from third parties (including LLEP) where the funding is provided at the third party's risk;
  - (b) Capital or revenue monies held by the Council;
  - (c) Business rates growth within Enterprise Zones (to potentially fund investment in Enterprise Zones);
  - (d) Prudential borrowing, and contributions from third parties where the Director of Finance deems the substance of the investment to be at the Council's risk (e.g. income strips). In practice, "prudential borrowing" is unlikely to require genuine external borrowing as we have sufficient cash balances (as described in the treasury management strategy). Prudential borrowing is best seen as a permission to borrow externally, should we need to.
- 5.7 Items (b), (c) and (d) together represent the Council's <u>capital invested</u>. Item (d) represents the risk of the Council requiring further capital or revenue resources if an investment fails; it may or may not represent any actual external debt. The amount of prudential borrowing outstanding may fall over the life of an investment. The totality of prudential borrowing, or other funding

provided at the Council's risk, outstanding at any one time is a key control over the Council's investment activity and is termed "exposure".

5.8 The Council will not, at any one time, have exposure in excess of the following:-

	<u>tm</u>
On commercial or industrial property it owns	120
For loans to third parties (other than LLEP)	20
For sums advanced to, or on behalf of, LLEP	30
Enterprise Zone investments	30
For other investments	40

- 5.9 The Council will not have more than £150m of exposure in respect of all activity covered by this strategy. Thus it is not possible to reach the maxima in all the above categories.
- 5.10 Limits on total external debt are included in the treasury management strategy.
- 5.11 The Council can reduce its exposure, particularly if an investment is performing poorly, by writing down prudential borrowing using capital or revenue resources.
- 5.12 Where the Council has an option of utilising third party contributions at the Council's risk, the Director of Finance will determine whether or not this represents value for money as an alternative to prudential borrowing.

### 6. What we invest in and how we assess schemes

- 6.1 Decisions to invest will be taken in accordance with the usual requirements of the constitution. Executive decisions will be subject to normal requirements regarding notice and call-in. All decisions to use prudential borrowing require the approval of the City Mayor. The criteria below set normal expectations for investment decisions, but it is impossible to provide a framework for all potential opportunities: we do not know what might be available in the future. The City Mayor may approve investments which do not meet the criteria in this section 6 (the limits at section 5 will not be exceeded), but if he does so:-
  - (a) The reason will be reflected in the decision notice;
  - (b) The decision will be included in the next refresh of this strategy.
- 6.2 All proposals will be subject to a financial evaluation, signed by the Director of Finance. This will calculate expected return (see below), assess risk to the Council's <u>capital invested</u>, and ability to repay any prudential borrowing. The evaluation must therefore give evidence of a financially robust proposal, regardless of the other merits. The results of the evaluation will be reported in the decision report. For small purchases of property within the Corporate Estate Fund, a more streamlined evaluation can be prepared. Where the use of third-party contributions at the Council's risk is recommended, as an

- alternative to prudential borrowing, the assessment of this method of financing will be included in the evaluation.
- 6.3 Any investment for economic development purposes will accord with the Council's adopted strategies, except for early stage expenditure in contemplation of a new strategy.
- 6.4 The maximum <u>prudential borrowing</u> permitted for any given investment will be:-

		<u>£m</u>
•	For purchases intended solely to improve the financial performance of the Corporate Estate	5
•	All other cases	10

- 6.5 Advances to third parties (including LLEP) will require additional security where the total <u>capital invested</u> by the Council exceeds £2m, e.g. the underwriting of risk by a third party (such as another local authority in the LLEP), a charge on property with a readily ascertainable value and a number of potential purchasers, or a commitment from LLEP to a percentage of anticipated rates growth.
- 6.6 The Council will look for a return on its capital invested, although this can be lower than a bank would seek (reflecting our cost of funds, and the expected service benefits). Except where a purchase is solely to improve the financial performance of the Corporate Estate, return will be measured by net present value (disregarding external contributions):-
  - (a) The usual yardstick for investment is that, on a prudent estimate of costs and income, investments must make a positive return when discounted at 3% per annum. A higher return may be sought where a project is riskier than normal;
  - (b) Where reasonably certain, growth in retained business rates can be included in the calculation of NPV until the date of the next national reset (although rates growth will continue to be accounted for as rates income, and not earmarked);
  - (c) Resultant savings in departmental budgets <u>cannot</u> be included in the calculation.
- 6.7 The City Mayor may take a conscious decision to accept lower returns for service or environmental reasons; (an alternative way of looking at this is to say that the Council will sometimes choose to accept modest returns instead of providing something at its own expense for service and/or environmental reasons). Such a decision will be transparent and recorded in the decision notice.

- 6.8 The following are deemed to be suitable investments:-
  - (a) Acquisition of commercial or industrial property;
  - (b) Construction or development of commercial or industrial property;
  - (c) Construction or development of non-HRA housing;
  - (d) Acquisition of land for development;
  - (e) Infrastructure provision at key development sites;
  - (f) Loans to, or on behalf of, the Leicester and Leicestershire Enterprise Partnership to support its objectives;
  - (g) Loans to businesses to support economic development;
  - (h) Acquisition or construction of low carbon energy investments.
- 6.9 All investments and loans must be state aid compliant.
- 6.10 Acquisition of commercial or industrial property can be considered where:-
  - (a) There is a tenant of sufficient quality; or strong evidence of market demand for the property (e.g. identified end use, or small tenanted units with a ready supply of prospective tenants); or the property generates other reasonably assured income; and
  - (b) There is the prospect of capital appreciation and a ready market for the Council's interest (or there will be a ready market at the end of the investment period); and
  - (c) There are either economic development or service reasons why the city would benefit from the council's ownership, or the acquisition improves the performance of the Corporate Estate. An example of economic development reasons might be to facilitate a significant business relocation to the city or surrounding area.
- 6.11 Construction or development of commercial or industrial property can be considered where the asset constructed or developed would generate a continuing income stream, and have a readily realisable capital value. Whilst a pre-let is regarded as highly desirable, a benefit of Council involvement is that strategically important development can be secured which would not attract normal commercial finance. New grade A office space is a key example. It is, however, essential that the Council can be confident of a return on its capital invested, and an NPV shall be calculated using prudent assumptions of any void periods.
- 6.12 Construction or development of non-HRA housing can be used to develop sites and provide housing for sale. It is an alternative to disposal of undeveloped land for a capital receipt and may take place through a wholly owned housing company. Investment would be made into the company, either through equity or loan capital. Alternatively, we may want to invest in non-HRA housing to let, creating an institutional private landlord.

- 6.13 <u>Acquisition of land for development</u> can be considered for strategic regenerative land assembly schemes, subject to the proviso that future development is planned and fundable:-
  - (a) The Council's return will usually arise from an appreciation in land values and this must be reasonably assured with a ready market;
  - (b) This type of investment is riskier than the acquisition of tenanted property, and a higher return would normally be sought.
- 6.14 The availability of other public funding to secure development will improve the acceptability of such proposals, as this will increase the return on the Council's capital invested.
- 6.15 <u>Infrastructure provision at key development sites</u> can be considered where development can be catalysed by provision of site infrastructure:-
  - (a) Investment can be considered where future disposals can be assumed with a reasonable degree of confidence; and
  - (b) Developments unlock strategic housing or commercial development on economic growth sites, or contribute towards bringing forward linked developments.
- 6.16 Advances of funding or loans to LLEP (or on behalf of LLEP) can take place to support economic development in the city or LLEP area. Such advances can be considered to support the LEP's strategic plan, subject to confidence that money will be returned through business rate growth, other LLEP finance, or underwriting by the project owner.
- 6.17 <u>Loans to businesses</u> can be made at attractive rates (when compared to bank finance) for proposals which facilitate economic development, and where the Council can be confident that the money will be repaid. The following criteria will be applied:-
  - (a) Loans would normally be repayable within 10 years (or the Council has an asset which is readily realisable within that period, whether we choose to realise it or not);
  - (b) A minimum loan value of £100,000 will apply;
  - (c) Proposals must demonstrate that they are viable, i.e. there is a reasonable expectation that the capital and interest will be repaid;
  - (d) Security will usually be obtained (and always for higher value loans).
- 6.18 <u>Low Carbon Energy Investments</u> which help to reduce climate change can be considered. Any such investment will still be expected to make a positive return, though in making the investment the Council will consider the environmental and social benefits as well as the financial return.

### 7. Monitoring of Investments

- 7.1 Except where the City Mayor decides (after consulting OSC) that an investment can be monitored in aggregate as part of the Corporate Estate, the following measures will be used to monitor performance of all investments. Performance will be reported annually:-
  - (a) Achieved return on capital invested;
  - (b) Capital appreciation;
  - (c) Timely receipt of returns;
  - (d) Write offs/write downs;
  - (e) Jobs or other outputs created.
- 7.2 The monitoring and performance of the Corporate Estate will be reported separately as part of the Corporate Estate Annual Report. As a minimum, the report will include the following performance indicators:-
  - (a) Voids;
  - (b) Gross return;
  - (c) Net return;
  - (d) Bad debt;
  - (e) Capital appreciation.
- 7.3 The Corporate Estate will be monitored in its entirety. Measures for individual acquisitions are not set.

### 8. Capacity, Skills and Culture

- 8.1 The Council employs professional accountants who are skilled in carrying out investment appraisals, as well as regeneration, economic development and property specialists. Nonetheless, the more complex schemes will require external support to enable thorough due diligence to be undertaken and business cases to be developed and assessed. External specialists will work with Council clients to ensure they understand the public service dimension of the Council's business.
- 8.2 The Council will use whatever presentation techniques are appropriate when decisions on individual investments are sought; these will in particular focus on the risk assessment.

### 9. Financial and Legal Implications

9.1 The proposals are in accordance with the Council's statutory duties under the Local Government Act 2003, and statutory guidance.

### 10. <u>Background Papers</u>

- 10.1 CIPFA Treasury Management in the Public Services, Code of Practice and cross sectoral guidance notes 2017 edition.
- 10.2 MHCLG Statutory Guidance on Local Government Investments (3<sup>rd</sup> Edition) (2018).
- 10.3 HM Treasury Public Works Loan Board future lending terms November 2020.

### 11 Author

Nick Booth - 0116 454 4063, nick.booth@leicester.gov.uk

# Appendix I

CALL-IN OF EXECUTIVE DECISION – CAPITAL BUDGET MONITORING 2020/21 - PERIOD 6 – RELATING ONLY TO PART 3 OF THE DECISION IN RESPECT OF THE FUNDS FOR THE JEWRY WALL

OVERVIEW SELECT COMMITTEE - 4 February 2021 COUNCIL - 17 February 2021

REPORT OF THE MONITORING OFFICER

### **Useful information**

■ Ward(s) affected: All

■ Report author: Graham Carey

■ Author contact details: graham.carey@leicester.gov.uk

■ Report version number: V1

### 1. Summary

An Executive decision taken by the City Mayor on 17 December 2020 relating to Capital Budget Monitoring 2020/21 - Period 6 – relating only to part 3 of the decision in respect of the funds for the Jewry Wall has been the subject of a five-member call-in under the procedures at Rule 12 of Part 4D, City Mayor and Executive Procedure Rules, of the Council's Constitution.

The procedure rules state that a scrutiny committee or any five councillors may request formally that the decision be called-in for a further review by giving notice in writing to the Monitoring Officer within five working days of the decision.

The five Councillors who signed the call in were: Councillor Kitterick (proposer), Councillor Waddington (seconder), Councillor Broadwell, Councillor O'Donnell and Councillor Willmott.

### 2. Recommended actions/decision

The Overview Select Committee is recommended to either:

- a) Note the report without further comment or recommendation. (If the report is noted the process continues and the call in will be considered at Council on 17 February 2021); or
- b) Comment on the specific issues raised by the call-in. (If comments are made the process continues and the comments and call in will be considered at Council on 17 February 2021); or
- c) Resolve that the call-in be withdrawn (If the committee wish for there to be no further action on the call-in, then they must actively withdraw it. If withdrawal is agreed the call-in process stops, the call-in will not be considered at Council on 17 February 2021 and the original decision takes immediate affect without amendment).

Council is recommended to either:

- a) Support the City Mayor's decision, and thus confirming the decision with immediate effect; or
- b) Recommend a different decision to the City Mayor. (The original decision will still stand, unless the City Mayor takes a further decision to amend the original.)

### 3. Scrutiny / stakeholder engagement

The Capital Budget Monitoring April-September 2020/21 report was considered by the Overview Select Committee at its meeting on 3 December 2020, prior to the City Mayor's Executive Decision being taken on 17 December 2020.

### 4. Background and options with supporting evidence

The Executive Decision Report and Decision Notice are attached at Appendix A and Appendix B.

### 5. Detailed report

The call-in submitted to the Monitoring Officer was in the following terms:

I would like to propose "calling in" the section of the decision taken by the City Mayor on 17th December 2020, detailed below, the other sections of the decision are not intended to be called in.

This email gives formal notification of a key decision taken by the City Mayor today regarding the Capital Budget Monitoring 2020/21 - Period 6.

3. Approve an increase in the budget for Jewry Wall of £2.5m for additional works, to be paid for with Business Rates Pool funding.

The reasons for the call in are as follows

- A. Following the impact of COVID-19 on the city there needs to be a full review of the level of priority and resources that the Jewry Wall museum project deserves going into the future.
- B. Business Models for museums such as Jewry Wall were changing before COVID-19, in a Post COVID-19 world these will be changing again and the long term viability of the Jewry Wall proposal needs re-examining in light of this.
- C. The extra £2.5 million cost increase has not received sufficient corporate scrutiny and referral to OSC will provide an opportunity to do that.
- D. The increase of £2.5 million is being carried outside of the Capital Budget process where it more rightly belongs were it can be assessed alongside other more urgent needs in the city of Leicester.
- E. That we note the Business Rate Pool funding can be used for any project which contributes to the economic wellbeing of the area for example it could be used to support jobs and training in areas affected by Covid 19."

The Monitoring Officer has confirmed that the call-in satisfies the requirements of the procedure rules and it has therefore proceeded as per the process set out at Rule 12 of Part 4D, City Mayor and Executive Procedure Rules of the Council's Constitution.

Where a call-in has been made, officers are to take no further legally binding action and the matter shall be referred to a meeting of the full Council. Prior to this it shall be referred to the relevant Scrutiny Committee if one is programmed or a special scrutiny committee if one is convened.

The call-in may however be withdrawn if:

- The decision maker and the relevant scrutiny committee (or via the Monitoring Officer, the scrutiny committee chair and vice chair unanimously) come to an agreement;
- The relevant scrutiny committee makes a resolution to withdraw; or
- The sponsor and seconder of the call-in inform the Monitoring Officer that they wish the call-in to be withdrawn.

Following consideration of a call-in by full Council, the original decision will be deemed to be revived in its entirety. Any agreement by the decision maker to change the original decision will require a further formal Executive Decision.

### 6. Financial, legal, equalities, climate emergency and other implications

### 6.1 Financial implications

The business rates pool funding was received following a successful bid to support the Leicester Museums and Galleries Development Programme. Any alternative proposed use would need to be considered through the pool governance process, via the Leicester and Leicestershire Enterprise Partnership.

Colin Sharpe, Deputy Director of Finance, Ext. 37 4081

### 6.2 Legal implications

There are no direct legal implications arising from the call-in

Kamal Adatia, Monitoring Officer, Extn 371401

### 6.3 Equalities implications

There are no additional comments in addition to those in the decision report.

Surinder Singh, Equalities Officer, Extn 374148

### 6.4 Climate Emergency implications

There are no climate change implications associated with this report, as it is solely concerned with financial issues.

Aidan Davis, Sustainability Officer, Ext 372284

6.5 Other implications (You will need to have considered other implications in preparing this report. Please indicate which ones apply?)

None		

### 7. Background information and other papers:

None

### 8. Summary of appendices:

Appendix A Executive Decision Report – Capital Budget Monitoring April-September 2020/21 dated 17 December 2020.

Appendix B Decision Notice - Capital Budget Monitoring August – September 2020/21 dated 17 December 2020.

9. Is this a private report (If so, please indicate the reasons and state why it is not in the public interest to be dealt with publicly)?

No

# RECORD OF DECISION BY CITY MAYOR OR INDIVIDUAL EXECUTIVE MEMBER

	LXLCOTIVL		
1.	DECISION TITLE	Capital Budget Monitoring August – September 2020/21	
2.	DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST	None	
3.	DATE OF DECISION	17 December 2020	
4.	DECISION MAKER	City Mayor	
5.	DECISION TAKEN	<ol> <li>Approve the addition of £1,251k to assist with making homes warmer, energy bills cheaper whilst reducing carbon emissions, to be funded by Government Grant, as shown at Appendix B, para 3.2.</li> <li>Approve the addition of £1.1m to Connecting Leicester, funded from additional government grant through the Active Travel Fund. This funding will be used to make some of the pop-up cycling and walking routes permanent, along with stopping traffic ratrunning through neighbourhoods.</li> <li>Approve an increase in the budget for Jewry Wall of £2.5m for additional works, to be paid for with Business Rates Pool funding.</li> <li>Approve addition of £1,500k for improving historic buildings, funded by grant from Historic England, as shown at Appendix A, Planning, Development and Transportation, para 2.2.</li> <li>Approve the transfer of £349k of the Emergency Active Travel Fund Grant from Highways Maintenance to Connecting Leicester, See Appendix A, Planning,</li> </ol>	
•	DEACON FOR DECISION	Development & Transportation, para 2.1.	
6.	REASON FOR DECISION	The Executive and Overview Select Committee receive a report on the forecast capital budget position regularly throughout the year (as well as an outturn report at the end of the year). Recommendations arising from this are often included within the report.	
7.	a) KEY DECISION Y/N? b) If yes, was it published 5 clear days in advance? y/n	Yes Yes	
8.	OPTIONS CONSIDERED	Not Applicable	

# RECORD OF DECISION BY CITY MAYOR OR INDIVIDUAL EXECUTIVE MEMBER

9.	<ul> <li>DEADLINE FOR CALL-IN</li> <li>5 Members of a Scrutiny Commission or any 5 Councillors can ask for the decision to be called-in.</li> <li>Notification of Call-In with reasons must be made to the Monitoring Officer</li> </ul>	24 December 2020
10.	SIGNATURE OF DECISION MAKER (City Mayor or where delegated by the City Mayor, name of Executive Member)	Pholes

# Executive Decision Capital Budget Monitoring AprilSeptember 2020/21

Decision to be taken by: City Mayor

Decision to be taken on: 17 December 2020

Lead director/officer: Alison Greenhill

### **Useful information**

■ Ward(s) affected: All

■ Report author: Amy Oliver

■ Author contact details: amy.oliver@leicester.gov.uk

### 1. Summary

- 1.1 The purpose of this report is to show the position of the capital programme for 2020/21 as at the end of September 2020 (Period 6).
- 1.2 This is the second capital monitoring report of the financial year. A further quarterly report and an outturn report will be presented as the year progresses.
- 1.3 The COVID-19 pandemic has had a significant impact on the capital programme, with many schemes delayed. Some £25.8m slippage has been reported on work programmes, the chief reason for which is the pandemic. A number of projects have had to revise their forecast completion dates, some of these schemes are now showing as green as the revised dates have previously been reported. This will have an impact on capacity to deliver additional schemes next year as we make up for lost time.
- 1.4 Work is continuing to monitor any additional cost pressures as a consequence of the COVID-19 pandemic. Some schemes are expected to suffer contractual cost increases.

### 2. Recommended actions/decision

- 2.1 The Executive is recommended to:
  - Note total spend of £56.9m for the year.
  - Approve an increase in the budget for Jewry Wall of £2.5m for additional works, to be paid for with Business Rates Pool funding.
  - Approve addition of £1,251k to assist with making homes warmer, energy bills cheaper whilst reducing carbon emissions, to be funded by Government Grant, see Appendix B, para 3.2.
  - Approve the addition of £1.1m to Connecting Leicester, funded from additional government grant through the Active Travel Fund. This funding will be used to make some of the pop-up cycling and walking routes permanent, along with stopping traffic rat-running through neighbourhoods.
  - Approve addition of £1,500k for improving historic buildings, funded by grant from Historic England, Appendix A, Planning, Development and Transportation, para 2.2.
  - Approve the transfer of £349k of the Emergency Active Travel Fund Grant from Highways Maintenance to Connecting Leicester, See Appendix A, Planning, Development & Transportation, para 2.1.

The OSC is recommended to:

 Consider the overall position presented within this report and make any observations it sees fit.

### 3. Scrutiny / stakeholder engagement

N/a

### 4. Background and options with supporting evidence

4.1 The 2020/21 Capital programme was initially approved by Council on 19<sup>th</sup> February 2020. It has subsequently been amended (including the 2019/20 outturn).

The capital programme is split in the following way:

- (a) Schemes classified as '**immediate starts**', which require no further approval to commence; and
- (b) A number of separate 'policy provisions' which are not released until specific proposals have been approved by the Executive.
- 4.2 Immediate Starts are further split into:
  - (a) Projects, which are discrete, individual schemes such as a road scheme or a new building. Monitoring of projects focusses on delivery of projects on time and the achievement of milestones. Consequently, there is no attention given to in-year financial slippage;
  - (b) **Work Programmes**, which consist of minor works or similar on-going schemes where there is an allocation of money to be spent during a particular year. Monitoring of work programmes focusses on whether the money is spent in a timely fashion;
  - (c) **Provisions**, which are sums of money set aside in case they are needed, where low spend is a favourable outcome rather than indicative of a problem:
  - (d) **Schemes which are substantially complete**. These schemes are the tail end of schemes in previous years' capital programmes, usually consisting of small amounts of money brought forward from earlier years.
- 4.3 A summary of the total approved 2020/21 capital programme as at Period 6 is shown below:

	£000
Projects	170,465
Work Programmes	142,245
Provisions	202
Schemes Substantially Complete	23,557
Total Immediate Starts	336,469
Policy Provisions	38,878
Total Capital Programme	375,347

4.4 The following changes have occurred to the capital programme since Outturn:

	£000
Connecting Leicester addition	5,100
Highways Maintenance addition	1,882
Parks and Open Spaces addition	724
Leicester North West addition	675
Phoenix 2020 addition	400
Transport Improvement addition	50
Net Movements	8,831

These movements are included in the table at 4.3 above.

- 4.5 The following appendices to this report show progress on each type of scheme:
  - Appendix A Projects
  - Appendix B Work Programmes
  - Appendix C Provisions
  - Appendix D Projects Substantially Complete
  - Appendix E Policy Provisions
- 4.6 This report only monitors policy provisions to the extent that spending approval has been given, at which point they will be classified as projects, work programmes or provisions.
- 4.7 Capital Receipts
  - 4.7.1 At Period 6, the Council has realised £6m of General Fund capital receipts. These receipts are not required to fund the current programme. In line with our policies, with the exception of any earmarked receipts, these are set aside for future capital programmes.
  - 4.7.2 "Right to Buy" receipts from sales of council housing have amounted to £5.4m received in year.

	5.	<b>Detail</b>	ed r	eport
--	----	---------------	------	-------

N/A

# 6. Financial, legal, equalities, climate emergency and other implications

# 6.1 Financial implications

This report is solely concerned with financial issues.

Alison Greenhill, Director of Finance, 37 4001

#### 6.2 Legal implications

There are no legal implications arising directly from the recommendations of this report.

Emma Jackman, Head of Law (Commercial, Property and Planning).

#### **6.3 Equalities implications**

No Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) has been carried out as this is not applicable to a budget monitoring report.

#### 6.4 Climate Emergency implications

This report is solely concerned with financial issues.

# 6.5 Other implications (You will need to have considered other implications in preparing this report. Please indicate which ones apply?)

No other implications are noted as this is a budget monitoring report, and therefore no policy changes are proposed.

# 7. Background information and other papers:

Capital Programme 2020/21 presented to Council on 19<sup>th</sup> February 2020.

Housing Revenue Account Budget (including Capital Programme) 2020/21 presented to Council on 19<sup>th</sup> February 2020.

2019/20 Capital Monitoring Outturn Report presented to OSC on 29<sup>th</sup> July 2020.

2020/21 Capital Monitoring P4 Report presented to OSC on 24<sup>th</sup> September 2020.

#### 8. Summary of appendices:

- Appendix A Projects
- Appendix B Work Programmes
- Appendix C Provisions
- Appendix D Projects Substantially Complete
- Appendix E Policy Provisions

# 9. Is this a private report (If so, please indicate the reasons and state why it is not in the public interest to be dealt with publicly)?

No.

# 10. Is this a "key decision"? If so, why?

Yes. Expenditure exceeding £1m is proposed which has not been specifically approved by Council.

#### **PROJECTS**

#### 1. **Summary**

1.1 As stated in the cover report, the focus of monitoring projects is physical delivery, i.e. whether they are being delivered on time, on budget and to the original specification. This appendix summarises progress on projects. Project summaries provided by departments/divisions are shown on pages 11-22 within this Appendix.

		2020/21
Department / Division	Total	Spend
Department / Division	Budget	to Date
	£000	£000
Corporate Resources	1,516	575
Smart Cities	200	0
Adult Social Care	2,510	0
Planning, Development & Transportation	97,874	11,893
Tourism, Culture & Inward Investment	22,931	267
Neighbourhood & Environmental Services	2,123	0
Estates & Building Services	6,709	2,238
Children's Services	24,446	1,784
Public Health	1,985	892
Housing Revenue Account	10,171	2,940
Total	170,465	20,589

- **1.2** A list of the individual projects is shown in the table on pages 9-10 of this report. This also summarises the progress of each project. Attention is drawn to expected completion dates and any project issues that have arisen.
- **1.3** A colour-coded rating of progress of each project has been determined, based on whether the project is progressing as expected, and whether it is still expected to complete within budget.

#### **1.4** The ratings used are:

- (a) **Green** Successful delivery of the project on time, within budget, to specification and in line with original objectives seems very likely. There are no major issues that appear to threaten delivery significantly.
- (b) Amber Successful delivery of the project on time, within budget, to specification and in line with original objectives appears probable. However, some risks exist and close attention will be required to ensure these risks do not materialise into major issues threatening delivery. Alternatively, a project is classed as amber if some insubstantial slippage or minor overspend is probable.

- (c) **Red** Successful delivery of the project on time, within budget, to specification and in line with original objectives appears to be unachievable. The project is expected to require redefining, significant additional time or additional budget.
- (d) **Blue** The project is complete.
- (e) **Purple** The project is on hold, for reasons which have nothing to do with management of the capital programme. Examples include reconsideration of whether the project is still needed as originally proposed, or withdrawal of a funder.

# 2. Summary of Individual Projects

		Total	2020/21	Forecast	Original	Forecast	Previous	Project
Dept/		Budget	Spend	O/(U)spend	Completion	Completion	Reported	RAG Rating
Division	Project	(£000)	(£000)	(£000)	Date	Date	RAG Rating	@ P6
CRS	Cash Income Management System	566	0	0	Jan-20	Dec-20	Purple	Purple
CRS	Corporate LAN/WAN Network Cisco Infrastructure Replacement	600	296	0	Dec-21	Dec-21	Green	Green
CRS	Corporate Storage Area Network (SAN) Replacement	350	279	0	Jun-21	Oct-20	Green	Blue
SC	Smart Cities Pilot Projects	200	0	0	Dec-20	Mar-21	Amber	Green
ASC	Extra Care Schemes	2,510	0	0	Aug-20	Aug-22	Amber	Green
CDN (PDT)	Leicester North West Major Transport Scheme	5,778	2,934	0	Mar-20	Mar-21	Green	Green
CDN (PDT)	Connecting Leicester	64,185	4,380	0	Nov-20	Mar-23	Green	Green
CDN (PDT)	Waterside Strategic Regeneration Area	9,892	1,424	0	Mar-23	Mar-23	Green	Green
CDN (PDT)	St George's Churchyard	812	0	0	Aug-18	Mar-22	Amber	Amber
CDN (PDT)	Ashton Green	625	140	0	Mar-21	Mar-21	Green	Green
CDN (PDT)	Pioneer Park	2,466	180	0	Jan-21	May-21	Green	Green
CDN (PDT)	Pioneer Park Commercial Workspace (formerly Dock 2)	4,832	1,987	0	Spring 18	May-21	Green	Green
CDN (PDT)	Ashton Green Highways Infrastructure	8,584	848	0	Mar-21	Nov-21	Amber	Amber
CDN (PDT)	City-wide Parkmap TRO review, signs and lines upgrades	200	0	0	Mar-21	Jun-21	Amber	Green
CDN (PDT)	North West Leicester Regeneration Area	500	0	0	Mar-22	Mar-22	Green	Green
CDN (TCI)	Jewry Wall Museum Improvements	14,235	26	0	Mar-23	Mar-23	Green	Green
CDN (TCI)	Leicester Market Redevelopment	2,916	138	0	Dec-21	Jun-22	Amber	Green
CDN (TCI)	Abbey Pumping Station	246	0	0	Mar-19	TBC	Purple	Purple
CDN (TCI)	Gresham Business Workspace	250	0	0	Mar-21	Sep-21	Green	Amber
CDN (TCI)	Onsite Construction Skills Hub	1,000	0	0	Dec-22	Dec-22	Green	Green
CDN (TCI)	New Walk Museum Phase 1	2,439	0	0	Mar-22	Mar-22	Green	Green
CDN (TCI)	Museums Security Programme	125	0	0	Nov-21	Nov-21	Green	Green
CDN (TCI)	Visit Leicester Relocation	320	28	0	Nov-21	Nov-21	Green	Green
CDN (TCI)	Growth Hub	1,400	75	0	Jun-23	Jun-23	Green	Green
Total		125,031	12,732	0				

Down		Total	2020/21	Forecast	Original	Forecast	Previous	Project
Dept/	Posteri	Budget	Spend	O/(U)spend	Completion	Completion	Reported	RAG Rating
Division	Project	(£000)	(000£)	(0003)	Date	Date	RAG Rating	@ P6
	St Mary's Allotments	507	0	0	Jul-19	Mar-21	Green	Green
	Abbey Park Precinct Wall	546	0	0	Mar-22	Mar-22	Green	Green
	Library RFID Self-Service System	330	0	0	Mar-21	Mar-21	Green	Green
, ,	Library Improved Self-Access Pilot	210	0	0	Mar-21	Jun-21	Amber	Green
<u> </u>	Reuse Shop Expansion	530	0	0	Jul-20	Nov-21	Amber	Green
CDN (EBS)	Haymarket House, Car Parks & Lifts	3,797	2,210	0	Mid-20	Nov-20	Green	Green
CDN (EBS)	Demolition of Former Anchor Recovery Centre	49	2	0	Jun-20	Nov-20	Amber	Green
CDN (EBS)	Housing Estate Shops	905	0	0	Mar-22	Mar-22	Green	Green
CDN (EBS)	Touchdown Project	50	0	0	Mar-21	Mar-22	Green	Amber
CDN (EBS)	Haymarket Theatre - Internal Completion Works	574	17	0	Mar-21	Oct-21	Amber	Amber
CDN (EBS)	Haymarket Bus Station - Toilet Expansion and Refurbishments	446	9	0	Dec-20	Mar-21	Amber	Green
CDN (EBS)	Climate Emergency - Carbon Reduction Fund	888	0	0	Mar-22	Mar-22	N/A	Green
ECS	Additional SEND Places (including Pupil Referral Units)	15,310	1,125	0	Dec-19	Mar-22	Green	Green
ECS	Overdale Infant and Juniors School Expansion	3,534	54	0	Nov-21	Mar-22	Amber	Green
ECS	Expansion of Oaklands Special School	4,675	0	0	Mar-22	Sep-22	Amber	Green
ECS	Children's Residential Homes	879	605	0	Aug-20	Nov-20	Amber	Blue
ECS	New Parks House	48	0	0	Jan-21	Jan-21	Green	Green
PH	Leisure Centre Improvement Programme	2,656	892	0	Mar-20	Jun-21	Amber	Green
PH	Leisure Centre Air Handling Units	400	0	0	Mar-20	Jul-21	Amber	Amber
Total (excl	uding HRA)	161,365	17,646	0				
CDN (HRA)	St Leonard's Tower Block - Lift	528	17	0	Mar-18	Sep-21	Amber	Green
CDN (HRA)	Goscote House Demolition	2,844	183	0	Jan-20	Jan-22	Amber	Green
CDN (HRA)	New House Build Council Housing	4,746	2,688	(1,411)	Apr-20	Nov-20	Green	Green
CDN (HRA)	Tower Block Sprinkler Systems	1,322	23	0	Apr-22	Apr-22	Green	Green
CDN (HRA)	Property Conversions	481	29	0	Mar-22	Mar-22	Green	Green
CDN (HRA)	Feasibility Study for Sheltered Housing	250	0	0	Apr-22	Apr-22	Green	Green
Total HRA		10,171	2,940	(1,411)				
Total (inclu	uding HRA)	171,536	20,586	(1,411)				

# **Commentary on Specific Projects**

3.1 Explanatory commentary for projects that are not currently progressing as planned, or for which issues have been identified, is provided in the next pages. This has been defined as any scheme that has a RAG Rating other than "green" or "blue".

# **Corporate Resources**

#### 1. **Projects Summary**

Project Name	Approval 2020/21 (£000)	Forecast Over / (Under) Spend (£000)	Original	Forecast Completion Date	RAG Rating
Cash Income Management System	566	0	Jan 2020	Dec 2020	Р
Corporate LAN/WAN Network Cisco Infrastructure Replacement	600	0	Dec 2021	Dec 2021	G
Corporate Storage Area Network (SAN) Replacement	350	0	June 2021	Oct 2020	В
Total	1,516	0			

- 2. <u>Projects Commentary</u> (for <u>all</u> projects rated Amber, Red or Purple).
  - **2.1 Cash Income Management System** This project has been paused to enable the resources to focus on the COVID-19 pandemic work.

# **Smart Cities**

# 1. Projects Summary

Project Name	Approval 2020/21 (£000)		Original	Forecast Completion Date	RAG Rating
Smart Cities Pilot Projects	200	0	Dec 2020	March 2021	G
Total	200	0		•	

# <u>Adults</u>

# 1. Projects Summary

Project Name	Approval 2020/21 (£000)	Forecast Over / (Under) Spend (£000)	Original Completion Date	Forecast Completion Date	RAG Rating
Extra Care – Two Schemes	2,510	0	Aug 2020	Aug 2022	G
Total	2,510	0			

#### Planning, Development & Transportation

#### 1. Projects Summary

Project Name	Approval 2020/21 (£000)	Forecast Over / (Under) Spend (£000)	Original	Forecast Completion Date	RAG Rating
Leicester North West Transport Scheme	5,778	0	March 2020	March 2021	G
Connecting Leicester	64,185	0	Nov 2020	March 2023	G
Waterside	9,892	0	March 2023	March 2023	G
St George's Churchyard	812	0	Aug 2018	March 2022	Α
Ashton Green	625	0	March 2021	March 2021	G
Pioneer Park	2,466	0	Jan 2021	May 2021	G
Pioneer Park Commercial Workspace	4,832	0	Spring 2018	May 2021	G
Ashton Green Highways Infrastructure	8,584	0	March 2021	Nov 2021	Α
City-wide Parkmap TRO review, signs and lines upgrades	200	0	March 2021	June 2021	G
North West Leicester Regeneration Area	500	0	March 2022	March 2022	G
Total	97,874	0			

- 2.1 The council received £349k of Emergency active travel fund grant, which was added to the Highways Maintenance budget. However, the spend is more suited to the Connecting Leicester programme, as it is focussed on walking and cycling schemes. Approval is sought to reallocate this grant to the Connecting Leicester budget.
- 2.2 The Legacy Routes Heritage Action Zone (HAZ) is a four year heritage led regeneration programme, from April 2020 to April 2024, funded by Historic England. This will focus on the Granby Street and Church Gate areas of the city. The programme will include grants for building repair and restoration of historic features, bringing buildings and upper floors back into use, community engagement, training,

- promotion and public realm improvements. Approval is sought to add this to the capital programme.
- **2.3 St George's Churchyard -** A reduced-scale project is now expected to be delivered, including churchyard environmental improvements (including tree management, establishing a useable open space and path improvements), together with related street art and signage in the Cultural Quarter.
- **2.4 Ashton Green Highways Infrastructure** The project forecast completion date has been extended in line with funding extensions from Homes England. This project has been funded from £10m of government grant, and any additional costs will be funded from prudential borrowing and later repaid with capital receipts. A decision to increase the budget will be sought at the time should any additional costs be realised as a result of delivery risks, COVID-19 or additions to scope.

#### **Tourism, Culture and Inward Investment**

#### 1. Projects Summary

Project Name	Approval 2020/21 (£000)	Forecast Over / (Under) Spend (£000)	Original Completion Date	Forecast Completion Date	RAG Rating
Jewry Wall Museum Improvements	14,235	0	March 2023	March 2023	G
Leicester Market Redevelopment	2,916	0	Dec 2021	June 2022	G
Abbey Pumping Station	246	0	March 2019	TBC	Р
Gresham Business Workspace	250	0	March 2021	Sep 2021	Α
Onsite Construction Skills Hub	1,000	0	Dec 2022	Dec 2022	G
New Walk Museum Phase 1	2,439	0	March 2022	March 2022	G
Museums Security Programme	125	0	Nov 2021	Nov 2021	G
Visit Leicester Relocation	320	0	Nov 2021	Nov 2021	G
Growth Hub	1,400	0	June 2023	June 2023	G
Total	22,931	0		1	

- 2. <u>Projects Commentary</u> (for <u>all</u> projects rated Amber, Red or Purple).
  - **2.1 Jewry Wall Museum Improvements** It is proposed to increase the scheme budget by £2.5m, to be funded from business rates pool monies.
  - **2.2 Abbey Pumping Station** RIBA phase 3 design work has been put on hold pending a review of options to allow greater visitor numbers, that are currently limited.
  - **2.3 Gresham Business Workspace** The project forecast completion date has been extended due to delays caused by COVID-19.

# Neighbourhood and Environmental Services

# 1. Projects Summary

Project Name	Approval 2020/21 (£000)	Forecast Over / (Under) Spend (£000)	Original	Forecast Completion Date	RAG Rating
St Mary's Allotments	507	0	July 2019	March 2021	G
Abbey Park Precinct Wall	546	0	March 2022	March 2022	O
Library RFID Self-Service System	330	0	March 2021	March 2021	Э
Library Improved Self-Access Pilot	210	0	March 2021	June 2021	G
Reuse Shop Expansion	530	0	July 2020	Nov 2021	G
Total	2,123	0		1	

# **Estates and Building Services**

#### 1. **Projects Summary**

Project Name	Approval 2020/21 (£000)	Forecast Over / (Under) Spend (£000)	Original	Forecast Completion Date	RAG Rating
Haymarket House, Car Park and Lifts	3,797	0	Mid 2020	Nov 2020	G
Demolition of Former Anchor Recovery Centre	49	0	June 2020	Nov 2020	G
Housing Estate Shops	905	0	March 2022	March 2022	G
Touchdown Project	50	0	March 2021	March 2022	Α
Haymarket Theatre - Internal Completion Works	574	0	March 2021	Oct 2021	Α
Haymarket Bus Station - Toilet Expansion and Refurbishments	446	0	Dec 2020	March 2021	G
Climate Emergency – Carbon Reduction Fund	888	0	March 2022	March 2022	G
Total	6,709	0			

- 2. Projects Commentary (for all projects rated Amber, Red or Purple).
  - **2.1** Touchdown Project The project has been delayed due to COVID-19.
  - **2.2 Haymarket Theatre Internal Completion Works** The project has been delayed due to a change of scope and the theatre operating company going into liquidation.

# **Children's Services**

# 1. Projects Summary

Project Name	Approval 2020/21 (£000)	Forecast Over / (Under) Spend (£000)	Original Completion Date	Forecast Completion Date	RAG Rating
Additional SEND Places (including Primary Pupil Referral Unit)	15,310	0	Dec 2019	March 2022	G
Overdale Infant and Juniors School Expansion	3,534	0	Nov 2021	March 2022	G
Expansion of Oaklands Special School	4,675	0	March 2022	Sept 2022	G
Children's Residential Homes	879	0	Aug 2020	Nov 2020	В
New Parks House	48	0	Jan 2021	Jan 2021	G
Total	24,446	0			

#### **Public Health**

#### 1. Projects Summary

Project Name	Approval 2020/21 (£000)	Forecast Over / (Under) Spend (£000)	Original	Forecast Completion Date	RAG Rating
Leisure Centre Improvement Programme	2,656	0	March 2020	June 2021	G
Leisure Centre Air Handling Units	400	0	March 2020	July 2021	Α
Total	3,056	0		1	

- 2. Projects Commentary (for all projects rated Amber, Red or Purple).
  - **2.1** Leisure Centre Air Handling Units This project has been delayed due to COVID-19. The bulk of this funding is to be spent at Evington Leisure Centre, with works expected to start by March 2021, to be completed by July 2021.

#### **Housing**

#### 1. Projects Summary

Project Name	Approval 2020/21 (£000)	Forecast Over / (Under) Spend (£000)	Original	Forecast Completion Date	RAG Rating
St Leonard's Tower Block - Lift	528	0	March 2018	Sept 2021	G
Goscote House Demolition	2,844	0	Jan 2020	Jan 2022	G
New Build Council Housing	4,746	(1,411)	April 2020	Nov 2020	G
Tower Block Sprinklers	1,322	0	April 2022	April 2022	G
Property Conversions	481	0	March 2022	March 2022	G
Feasibility Study for Sheltered Housing	250	0	April 2022	April 2022	G
Total	10,171	(1,411)			

# 2. Projects Commentary (for all projects rated Amber, Red or Purple).

**2.1 New Build Council Housing** - The original approval for Phase 1 had a budget of £6.2m. The site layouts have since been amended, reducing the cost, with the forecast underspend due to be used towards new affordable housing on Phase 2 sites.

#### **APPENDIX B**

#### **WORK PROGRAMMES**

# 1. **Summary**

1.1 As stated in the cover report, work programmes are minor works or similar ongoing schemes where there is an allocation of money to be spent during a particular year. Monitoring of work programmes focusses on whether the money is spent in a timely fashion.

	Approved	2020/21		Forecast
Department /Division	to spend	Spend	Forecast	Over/(under)
Department / Division	in 20/21	to Date	Slippage	Spend
	£000	£000	£000	£000
Adult Social Care	21	0	0	0
City, Development & Neighbourhoods	780	55	0	0
Planning, Development & Transportation	26,760	3,339	9,370	0
Tourism, Culture & Inward Investment	1,390	47	508	0
Neighbourhood & Environmental Services	1,143	170	0	0
Estates & Building Services	4,099	221	0	0
Housing General Fund	10,035	1,372	5,010	0
Children's Services	8,060	643	4,442	0
Total (excluding HRA)	52,288	5,847	19,330	0
Housing Revenue Account	49,657	14,290	6,444	(575)
Total (including HRA)	101,945	20,137	25,774	(575)

# 2. <u>Summary of Individual Work Programmes</u>

			2020/21		Forecast
	Dept/		Spend	Forecast	
Work Programme	Division	A	to Date	1 010003	` '
	Division	Approved			Spend
Dementia Friendly Buildings Initiative	ASC	<b>£000</b> 21	<b>£000</b>	<b>£000</b>	000£
, ,	CDN				0
Feasibility Studies	CDN (PDT)	780	55	0	0
Transport Improvement Works		9,912	1,265	5,910	0
Bus Engine Retrofitting (DFT funded)	CDN (PDT)	467	0	0	0
Air Quality Action Plan	CDN (PDT)	463	154	0	0
Highways Maintenance	CDN (PDT)	7,807	1,183	1,850	0
Townscape Heritage Initiative - Business Grants	CDN (PDT)	284	97	0	0
Flood Strategy	CDN (PDT)	312	119	0	0
Festive Decorations	CDN (PDT)	49	0	0	0
Local Environmental Works	CDN (PDT)	341	75	50	0
Legible Leicester	CDN (PDT)	201	9	100	0
Parking Strategy Development	CDN (PDT)	274	77	100	0
Leicester Strategic Flood Risk Management Strategy	CDN (PDT)	2,835	204	750	0
Potential Strategic Development Sites Assessment	CDN (PDT)	40	78	0	0
Architectural & Feature Lighting	CDN (PDT)	200	0	160	0
Front Wall Enveloping	CDN (PDT)	225	51	100	0
Replacement Doors & Windows St Saviours Rd	CDN (PDT)	50	0	0	0
Transforming Cities Work Programmes	CDN (PDT)	2,855	2	250	0
Campbell Street Feasibility Study	CDN (PDT)	200	0	0	0
Conservation Building Grants	CDN (PDT)	50	0	0	0
Street Nameplates City Branding Programme	CDN (PDT)	100	0	25	0
On-Street Charging	CDN (PDT)	95	25	75	0
Heritage Interpretation Panels	CDN (TCI)	288	12	188	0
Retail Gateways	CDN (TCI)	276	13	0	0
Arts & Museum Security Improvements	CDN (TCI)	40	0	0	0
Leicester Museum and Art Gallery	CDN (TCI)	350	3	320	0
Cank St Feasibility	CDN (TCI)	236	0	0	0
Local Shopping Centres Reopening & Improvement Programme	CDN (TCI)	200	19	0	0
Parks Plant and Equipment	CDN (NES)	150	0	0	0
Beaumont Park Depot Rd & Related works	CDN (NES)	99	0	0	0
Cossington Recreation Ground Access Improvements	CDN (NES)	170	170	0	0
Parks and Open Spaces	CDN (NES)	724	0	0	0
Euston Street Store	CDN (EBS)	157	0	0	0
Property Maintenance	CDN (EBS)	1,842	205	0	0
Operational Estate Capital Maintenance Programme	CDN (EBS)	1,450	16	0	0
Pilot House	CDN (EBS)	250	0	0	0
Phoenix 2020	CDN (EBS)	400	0	0	0
Private Sector Disabled Facilities Grant	CDN (HGF)	3,213	492	1,213	0
Repayable Home Repair Loans	CDN (HGF)	300	3	130	0
Vehicle Fleet Replacement Programme	CDN (HGF)	6,522	877	3,667	0
School Capital Maintenance	ECS	7,810	643	4,277	0
Foster Care Capital Contribution Scheme	ECS	250	043	165	0
Total (excluding HRA)	200	52,288	5,847	19,330	0
Total (excluding link)		32,200	3,047	19,330	U

Total (including HRA)		101,945	20,137	25,774	(575)
Total HRA		49,657	14,290	6,444	(575)
Business Systems	CDN (HRA)	563	278	9	0
Public Realm Works	CDN (HRA)	1,200	1	450	0
Affordable Housing - RPs & Others	CDN (HRA)	854	342	354	0
Affordable Housing - Acquisitions	CDN (HRA)	30,606	10,358	0	0
Community & Environmental Works	CDN (HRA)	2,385	336	615	0
Council Housing - Fire and Safety Works	CDN (HRA)	1,538	193	938	0
Council Housing - External Property Works	CDN (HRA)	1,656	327	223	0
Council Housing - Insulation Works	CDN (HRA)	100	10	50	0
Council Housing - Disabled Adaptations & Improvements	CDN (HRA)	1,300	279	0	(575)
Council Housing - Rewiring	CDN (HRA)	1,884	424	934	0
Council Housing - Boiler Replacements	CDN (HRA)	3,456	658	1,156	0
Council Housing - New Kitchens and Bathrooms	CDN (HRA)	4,115	1,084	1,715	0

#### 3. Commentary on Specific Work Programmes

- 3.1 Explanatory commentary for work programmes not currently progressing as planned, or for which issues have been identified is provided below. For monitoring purposes this has been defined as any scheme where budgets have significantly changed, where spend is low or where material slippage is forecast.
- 3.2 The Council is to receive £1.25m from Business, Energy & Industrial Strategy grant. The grant is to be used to assist people make their homes warmer and their energy bills cheaper, whilst helping reduce carbon emissions. The city council will work with E-ON Energy Services to deliver the scheme. Approval is sought to add this as a work programme to the capital programme.
- 3.3 **Transport Improvement Works** As previously reported the main area of work under this work programme is on Putney Road. Most of the expenditure in 2020/21 is in relation to utilities diversion. This project has been delayed due to the COVID-19 pandemic and the relevant utilities staff and suppliers being unavailable. Utilities diversions commenced in October 2020 and will be complete by March 2021. The forecast slippage of £5.9m relates to the main construction due to take place in 2021/22.
- 3.4 **Highways Maintenance** Large resurfacing schemes have already been completed on Krefeld Way and Netherhall Road. The first stage of the Welford Road maintenance works (Chapel Lane and part of Welford Road) started in October. Bradgate Street, Tennis Court Drive and the next phase of Netherhall Road will be starting in November. Further schemes planned for this year include Liberty Road maintenance and a programme of repair works in local neighbourhoods. The carriageway resurfacing element of the works will take place next Spring hence slippage of £1.9m is requested into 2021/22.
- 3.5 Leicester Strategic Flood Risk Management Strategy All the Local Growth Fund allocation is committed to schemes being delivered either by the Council or the Canal & River Trust. These are going on site within the next two months and will complete by March 2021. The £750k allocated to the Watermead bridge, to be delivered with Leicestershire County Council, has been delayed due to third party land ownership issues, and a requirement to recommence feasibility work to assess a new location.
- 3.6 **Architectural & Feature Lighting** There are two schemes which have been approved and are to be implemented by third parties. Both have a delayed start date due to COVID-19 but are expected to be completed this financial year. Subject to approval at outturn, the balance of funding will be carried forward to 2021/22, as no new applications will be processed before the end of the financial year.
- 3.7 **Front Wall Enveloping** The Green Lane Road scheme will be on site in February 2021. The second gateway scheme on Narborough Road, which is being developed jointly with the Housing Division, is expected to go out to tender in November.

- 3.8 **Transforming Cities Work Programmes -** There is £250k of slippage on Transforming Cities due to delays in the secure parking scheme due to COVID 19 impacting on the contractors ability to deliver the scheme as per original timetable
- 3.9 **Leicester Museum and Art Gallery -** Slippage of £320k has been identified on Leicester Museum and Art Gallery as a result of COVID 19 impacting on not being able to carry out consultation and community engagement, this scheme will now be delivered in 21/22.
- 3.10 **Disabled Facilities Grants** Given the vulnerability of many people in receipt of these grants, there have been delays to the works on a number of properties. This will result in forecast slippage of £1.2m.
- 3.11 **Repayable Home Repairs Loans** As a demand-led service, there are variations in the number of requests for loans, and this has been undersubscribed this year. This has resulted in slippage of £130k.
- 3.12 **Fleet Replacement** By the end of the year, orders for vehicles will have been placed to the full extent of the budget. However, the time-lag between placing orders and their delivery will result in slippage, exacerbated by the increases in manufacturing and delivery times caused by COVID-19.
- 3.13 **School Capital Maintenance** COVID-19 has slipped the completion of the programme into Summer 2021, in agreement with Children's Services and individual schools' accesses. There are no resulting budget implications to this at present.
- 3.14 **Kitchens & Bathrooms** Limited access to tenants' properties due to COVID-19 has resulted in forecast slippage of £1.7m on this work programme. This is a significant improvement on the position as at period 4 and reflects the current capacity of the contractor.
- 3.15 **Boiler Replacements** Whilst boiler replacements have been limited due to COVID-19, an improved position is now being forecast compared with period 4, as contractors catch up with planned work.
- 3.16 **Re-Wiring** Re-wiring is still currently being limited to void properties, and this is expected to continue for the foreseeable future. This is expected to result in slippage of £0.9m into 21/22.
- 3.17 **Disabled Adaptations** An increased underspend of nearly £0.6m is expected to arise on this demand-led work programme. Requests are allocated as and when they come in, but there are fewer requests for support coming in.
- 3.18 **External Property Works** As reported at period 4, balcony improvement work on Aikman Avenue is expected to slip into 21/22. The re-roofing and soffits/facia work has been largely unaffected by COVID-19 and the programme of work will be fully delivered.

- 3.19 Fire & Safety Works There is currently a national delay in the process for manufacturers of fire doors gaining accredited approval for their use from government. This has led to a limited number of suppliers being able to fulfil the Council's requirements and stalling the current procurement process. Existing doors are being monitored to ensure they remain safe, but alternative routes are being explored to source replacement doors.
- 3.20 **Communal & Environmental Works** Slippage is forecast on environmental work, as staff in frontline service areas (Repairs, Highways and Parks) focus on providing core services as they come out of lockdown and catching up with the backlog of work accumulated during lockdown. In addition, large-scale planned works on the district heating network have been delayed because of the desire to avoid shutdowns during lockdown.
- 3.21 **Affordable Housing Acquisitions** Whilst COVID-19 has had an impact on the number of properties available for purchase, the impact has not been as significant as was anticipated at period 4. A continued pipeline of properties has been maintained, with plans for some larger acquisitions alongside single property purchases.
- 3.22 **Public Realm Works** To protect staff and residents, some of the improvement schemes to internal areas of blocks are being pushed back until it is safer to carry out work in public areas.

#### **PROVISIONS**

#### 1. **Summary**

- 1.1 As stated in the cover report, provisions are sums of money set aside in case they are needed, where low spend is a favourable outcome rather than indicative of a problem.
- 1.2 As at the end of Period 6, £10k of the budgets for capital provisions had been spent.
- 1.3 Normally provisions are there if needed. The sums below are for the 2020/21 financial year.

Provision	Dept/ Division	Approved	to Date	2020/21 Total	•
Empty Homes Purchase	CDN (HGF)	50	0	0	50
Early Years - Two Year Olds	ECS	152	10	10	142
Total		202	10	10	192

# **PROJECTS SUBSTANTIALLY COMPLETE**

# 1. **Summary**

1.1 As at the end of Period 6, the following schemes were nearing completion. The budgets are the unspent amounts from previous years' capital programmes, mainly as a result of slippage.

Project	Dept/ Division			Forecast Over/(Under)
	DIVISION	Approved		•
		£000	£000	£000
ICT Investment - Phase 2 - Liquidlogic	ASC	64	0	0
Great Central Street / Vaughan Way	CDN (PDT)	262	18	0
Newarke Street Car Park Improvements	CDN (PDT)	0	1	0
11-15 Horsefair Street	CDN (EBS)	145	19	0
Additional Primary School Places	ECS	189	0	(11)
Additional Secondary School Places	ECS	22,757	16,092	0
Waterside Primary School	ECS	20	0	0
St Paul's Temporary Modular Buildings	ECS	7	0	0
Relocation of Sexual Health Clinic	PH	113	41	0
Total (excluding HRA)		23,557	16,171	(11)
Tower Block Redevelopment	CDN (HRA)	0	8	8
Total (including HRA)		23,557	16,179	(3)

#### **POLICY PROVISIONS**

#### 1. **Summary**

1.1 As at Period 6, the following policy provisions were still awaiting formal approval for allocation to specific schemes.

Department/ Division	Policy Provision	Amount £000
CDN (PDT)	Economic Action Plan	4,432
CDN (PDT)	Ashton Green Infrastructure	400
CDN (PDT)	Strategic Acquisitions	4,000
CDN (EBS)	Commercial Property Acquisitions	1,933
CDN (TCII)	Tourism & Culture	550
CDN (TCII)	Highways, Transport & Infrastructure	3,364
CDN (Various)	People & Neighbourhoods	1,930
ECS	New School Places	14,569
ASC	Extra Care Schemes	6,700
Total (excluding HRA)		37,878
CDN (HRA)	Other HRA Schemes	1,000
Total HRA		1,000
Total (includii	38,878	

- 1.2 Releases from policy provisions since Outturn (reflected in the tables above) are listed below:
  - £170k policy provision for Cossington Recreation Ground Access Improvements released 29/04/20.
  - £500k policy provision for North West Leicester Regeneration Area released 10/06/20.
  - £236k policy provision for Cank St Feasibility released 23/06/20.
  - £250k policy provision for Pilot House released 29/06/2020.
  - £10,030k policy provision for Additional Secondary School Places released 10/07/20.
  - £8,122k policy provision for Additional SEND Places (including Pupil Referral Units) released 17/07/20.
  - £920k policy provision for Additional SEND Places (including Pupil Referral Units) released 29/07/20.
  - £500k policy provision for Local Shopping Centres Reopening & Improvement Programme released 29/07/20.
- 1.3 The Economic Action Plan Policy Provision includes £1,000k that has been committed for the Cultural Investment Programme, as per an executive decision taken on 23<sup>rd</sup> October 2018. This money will not be formally committed until all of the other funding for the scheme is in place.

# Leicester City Council Scrutiny Review

'The experience of black people working in health services in Leicester and Leicestershire'

A review of the Health and Wellbeing Scrutiny Commission

October 2020



#### **Background to scrutiny reviews**

Determining the right topics for scrutiny reviews is the first step in making sure scrutiny provides benefits to the Council and the community.

This scoping template will assist in planning the review by defining the purpose, methodology and resources needed. It should be completed by the Member proposing the review, in liaison with the lead Director and the Scrutiny Manager. Scrutiny Officers can provide support and assistance with this.

In order to be effective, every scrutiny review must be properly project managed to ensure it achieves its aims and delivers measurable outcomes. To achieve this, it is essential that the scope of the review is well defined at the outset. This way the review is less likely to get side-tracked or become overambitious in what it hopes to tackle. The Commission's objectives should, therefore, be as SMART (Specific, Measurable, Achievable, Realistic & Time-bound) as possible.

The scoping document is also a good tool for communicating what the review is about, who is involved and how it will be undertaken to all partners and interested stakeholders.

The form also includes a section on public and media interest in the review which should be completed in conjunction with the Council's Communications Team. This will allow the Commission to be properly prepared for any media interest and to plan the release of any press statements.

Scrutiny reviews will be supported by a Scrutiny Officer.

#### Evaluation

Reviewing changes that have been made as a result of a scrutiny review is the most common way of assessing the effectiveness. Any scrutiny review should consider whether an on-going monitoring role for the Commission is appropriate in relation to the topic under review.

For further information please contact the Scrutiny Team on 0116 4546340

	To be	e completed by the Member proposing the review
1.	Title of the proposed scrutiny review	The experience/ development of Black People working in health services in Leicester and Leicestershire.
2.	Proposed by	Councillor Patrick Kitterick Chair, Health and Wellbeing Scrutiny Commission
3.	Rationale Why do you want to undertake this review?	The recent Black Lives Matter movement together with the disproportionate effect COVID19 has had on ethnic minority groups, specifically people of Black heritage, has highlighted the inequalities Black people face in their day to day lives.  Whilst nationally the NHS has set up the NHS Race and Health Observatory and has the Workforce Race Equality Standard (WRES), the Health and Wellbeing Scrutiny Commission would like to explore the picture locally. This would consider any the employment trajectories, outcomes as well as the disciplinary practices experienced by black people while working across the health sector in Leicester and Leicestershire.
4.	Purpose and aims of the review What question(s) do you want to answer and what do you want to achieve? (Outcomes?)	<ul> <li>The purpose of this review is to map and highlight the experiences of black people working in the health sector and explore practices, trajectories and outcomes for Black staff managers and directors, and how this are being mitigated going forward if they exist.</li> <li>The review would look to achieve the following outcomes:</li> <li>Explore how this has been looked into nationally by the NHS and to what extent any national issues identified, are reflected in Leicester.</li> <li>Understand the demography of the local workforce, particularly in relation to race.</li> <li>Gain an understanding of the experiences outcomes and trajectories of black people working in the health sector locally</li> <li>Identifying practices that may disadvantage black health workers; and</li> <li>How health services and partners can work together to mitigate this (focus on policies and programmes)</li> </ul>

5.	Links with corporate aims / priorities How does the review link to corporate aims and priorities?	This review links to the City Mayor's Black Lives Matter statement (June 2020) which states the Council is 'committed to working with young people to reflect their concerns and shape their future city', as well as the recent appointment of a lead member with the responsibility for developing an agenda in response to the Black Lives Matter Campaign.  https://leicestercitycouncil.sharepoint.com/sites/communications-and-marketing/SitePages/Cllr-Sue-Hunter.aspx?utm_campaign=1817628_All-staff%20email%2030%20September%202020&utm_medium=email&utm_source=Leicester%20City%20Council&dm_i=36CU,12YHO,4L_NECS,45GTE,1  This review also links to Sir Simon Stevens' (NHS Chief Executive) statement on Black Lives Matter and health inequalities.
6.	Scope Set out what is included in the	https://www.england.nhs.uk/2020/06/personal-message-from-sir-simon-stevens-on-black-lives-matter-and-health-inequalities/  The review will look at information from the public health team, health partners in relation to; general workforce profile, employment and retention of staff by ethnicity, pay band data and HR information
	scope of the review and what is not. For example which services it does and does not cover.	relating to dismissals and redundancy. It will also focus on profiles, policies and programmes in place.
7.	Methodology Describe the methods you will use to undertake the review.  How will you undertake the review, what evidence will need to be gathered from members, officers and key stakeholders, including partners and external organisations and experts?	<ul> <li>Profiles, policies, guides and programmes of health partners; collective data and action plans available on public websites of all health partners. Existing work such as - https://www.england.nhs.uk/about/equality/equality-hub/equality-standard/</li> <li>Relevant supporting research reports and documents</li> <li>Virtual round table discussions with NHS partners</li> <li>Information from health regulators such as CQC and NHS England – publicly available information including new requirement for Health Partners to provide assurance against the NHS People Plan</li> <li>And if available:</li> <li>Workforce profile and information relating to Employment and retention of staff by ethnicity</li> </ul>

_	_	
	Witnesses Set out who you want to gather evidence from and how you will plan to do this	<ul> <li>Potential witnesses may include:</li> <li>Health Partners (CCG, UHL and LPT)</li> <li>Local universities</li> <li>Local Nursing Colleges</li> <li>Public Health Team</li> <li>Executive Leads for Public Health</li> <li>Carers</li> <li>Pharmacists</li> </ul>
8.	Timescales How long is the review expected to take to complete?	November 2020 Scoping document to be agreed the upcoming Health and Wellbeing Scrutiny meeting, scheduled in November 2020.  December 2020 – March 2021  Take evidence from partners Task Group meetings (hybrid and/or virtual) Draft findings and conclusions to be established.  April 2021 The final review report to be agreed at an upcoming Health and Wellbeing Scrutiny meeting.
	Proposed start date	December 2020
	Proposed completion date	April 2021
9.	Resources / staffing requirements Scrutiny reviews are facilitated by Scrutiny Officers and it is important to estimate the amount of their time, in weeks, that will be required in order to manage the review Project Plan effectively.  Do you anticipate any further resources will be required e.g. site visits or independent technical advice? If so, please provide details.	The review can be conducted within the resources of the scrutiny team. Scrutiny Officers will support the review process by capturing information at the meetings, facilitating the people to give evidence and writing the initial draft of the review report based on the findings from the review.  Virtual meetings instead of site visits (if any) due to COVID19 pandemic.

10.	Review recommendati ons and findings  To whom will the recommendations be addressed? E.g. Executive / External Partner?  Likely publicity	It is likely the review will offer recommendations to Health Partners such as the CCGs, UHL and LPT.  It is expected that this review will generate considerable to medium
111-	arising from the review - Is this topic likely to be of high interest to the media? Please explain.	media interest but the relevant partners, the Executive lead and the council's communications team will be kept aware of any issues that may arise of public interest.
12.	Publicising the review and its findings and recommendati ons How will these be published / advertised?	There will be a review report that will be published as part of the commission's papers on the council's website.
13.	How will this review add value to policy development or service improvement?	This review will support health partners to mitigate any discriminatory practices identified and strengthen policies and practices in place. It will contribute to ongoing actions and approaches that are already being conducted by health partners and may help identify a number of metrics to measure progress, and demonstrate and evaluate impact.
		To be completed by the Executive Lead
14.	Executive Lead's Comments  The Executive Lead is responsible for the portfolio so it is important to seek and understand their views and ensure they are engaged in the process so that Scrutiny's recommendations can be taken on board where appropriate.	The findings from this review would be complementary to the work we are doing in the Council around Black Lives Matter and I am supportive of this review  Councillor Sue Hunter - Assistant City Mayor, Black Lives Matter response

#### **Comments from the relevant Director from NHS partners**

# 15. Observations and comments on the proposed review

We welcome the review of the experiences of black people as part of the scrutiny review process. The equality, diversity and inclusion agenda is something that is particularly important for LLR health and social care partners at present and many of our actions for this agenda are collective actions across health and social care partners

#### Considerations:

- The resources required of Health partners to participate in the review, including any additional data we would be required to produce during a time where our energy and resource is focussed on action. Please note that much of our collective data and action plans are available on public websites of all health partners. Understanding of the witnesses required to attend scrutiny committee would also be helpful
- Health partners are monitored and scrutinised by our health regulators – mainly CQC and NHS England but also our new requirement to provide assurance against the NHS People Plan, please consider using data already available for this scrutiny

Through our learning and actions that have been particularly focussed in the last few months we would also encourage you, dependent on the considerations noted above, to consider the following areas within your scoping document.

- Attraction and recruitment of black people into clinical and professional corporate roles at the system level and how we minimise and mitigate the impact of racial bias and stereotyping at all stages of the selection process.
- A focus on how we retain black people in our local health system by creating a sense of belonging at the team, directorate, organisational and system level by developing interventions to promote improved rates of racial literacy and cultural intelligence within our workforce.
- Performance management and appraisal is a key determinant of eligibility for progression and should be considered in the review, within the context of career progression of Black staff in the health sector and our local system. Research indicates that people from BAME communities, and particularly those from a Black British background, are performance appraised differently to their white peers. Kandola (2018) suggest a 'pro-white bias' in appraisal ratings because of 'attributing success bias' i.e. When a black leader is seen as successful, their success is attributed to factors other than their decision-making or leadership skills, e.g. they just have a great team working with them.

 Representation of Black people in leadership positions in the health sector should also be a focus of the review as many black colleagues will be in either non-managerial roles or in middle management roles. The NHS has set each system and each health organisation aspirational targets in this area. Even though the focus of the targets is on bands 8a and above, meeting the targets requires us to look more widely at the talent pipeline to establish where the 'frosted glass ceiling' is located.

#### Current actions:

Below are some of key actions and approaches we are taking to address issues we have identified and may be of interest

- Fulfilling our aim to create a zero-tolerance approach to racial bias, prejudice, harassment and discrimination, by addressing not only overt forms of these attitudes and behaviours, but also addressing more subtle forms e.g. micro-agressions. UHL is developing a intervention initiatives called the 'Active Bystander Programme to intervene early and /or prevent bully and harassment.
- Ensuring that Black people can bring their whole selves to work by addressing 'Code Switching Behaviours'.
   Code Switching involves adjusting your style of speech, appearance, behaviour and expression in ways to fit in with the dominant culture. Many Black people will engage in this behaviour to be seen as talented and eligible for career progression by white colleagues.
- Developing a culture which is 'anti-racist' as oppose to non-racist. An 'anti-racist' culture involves people making an active and conscious effort to work to address the multidimensional aspects of racism i.e. structural, cultural, and institutional. A non-racist culture is one where people say that they do not tolerate racism but do not take action to address incidents when they occur, it is a more passive approach. Developing allies for and sponsors of BAME colleagues is considered one of the best practice interventions which can support wellbeing and a sense of belonging. We could also highlight the LLR reverse mentoring programme as a key programme we have already initiated.
- Research suggests that leadership and stereotyping is a significant issue as the prototype for leadership in many organisations if white and male i.e 'The Snowy White Peaks of the NHS'. Black women are often stereotyped as not good at people or thought leadership, but great for roles involving task leadership. Black men tend to be stereotyped as not good at either people, thought or task leadership.
- The review could also set out the vision for what success would look like and how we will measure our success.
   Adopting a whole employee lifecycle approach and identifying a number of metrics to measure progress would be advised, so that we could demonstrate and evaluate impact.

	Name	Richard Morris
	Role	Director of Operations and Corporate Affairs for NHS Leicester City Clinical Commissioning Group (CCG)
	Date	02/12/20
	То	be completed by the Scrutiny Support Manager
16.	Will the proposed scrutiny review / timescales negatively impact on other work within the Scrutiny Team?	It is anticipated that there will no adverse impact on the scrutiny team's work to support this review, but it must be anticipated that there may need to be some prioritising of work done during the time of this review.
	Do you have available staffing resources to facilitate this scrutiny review? If not, please provide details.	The review can be adequately support by the Scrutiny Team as per my comments above.
	Name	Kalvaran Sandhu, Scrutiny Support Manager
	Date	08/12/20